| 1 | BEFORE THE ILLINOIS POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD |
|----|---|
| 2 | |
| 3 | IN THE MATTER OF:) |
| 4 | PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO) DISSOLVED OXYGEN STANDARD) |
| 5 | 35 ILL. ADM. CODE 302.206) R04-25) (Rulemaking - Water) |
| 6 |)) |
| 7 |) |
| 8 | |
| 9 | Proceedings held on November 2 and 3, 2006, beginning at 1:43 p.m. on November 2, 2006, at the Illinois Pollution |
| 10 | Control Board, 1021 North Grand Avenue East, Springfield, Illinois, before Richard R. McGill, Hearing Officer. |
| 11 | |
| 12 | |
| 13 | |
| 14 | Reported By: Karen Waugh, CSR, RPR |
| 15 | CSR License No: 084-003688 |
| 16 | KEEFE REPORTING COMPANY 11 North 44th Street |
| 17 | Belleville, IL 62226 (618) 277-0190 |
| 18 | |
| 19 | |
| 20 | |
| 21 | |
| 22 | |
| 23 | |
| 24 | |

| 1 | APPEARANCES |
|----|---|
| 2 | |
| 3 | Board Members present: |
| 4 | |
| 5 | Chairman G. Tanner Girard |
| 6 | Board Member Andrea S. Moore Board Member Thomas E. Johnson |
| 7 | Anand Rao, Environmental Scientist |
| 8 | |
| 9 | |
| 10 | ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY |
| 11 | BY: Ms. Deborah J. Williams Assistant Counsel |
| 12 | Division of Legal Counsel 1021 North Grand Avenue East |
| 13 | Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 On behalf of the Illinois EPA |
| 14 | BY: Ms. Stefanie N. Diers |
| 15 | Assistant Counsel Division of Legal Counsel |
| 16 | 1021 North Grand Avenue East Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 |
| 17 | On behalf of the Illinois EPA |
| 18 | ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES |
| 19 | BY: Mr. Stanley Yonkauski One Natural Resources Way |
| 20 | Springfield, Illinois 62702-1271 On behalf of the Illinois DNR |
| 21 | |
| | GARDNER, CARTON & DOUGLAS LLP |
| 22 | BY: Mr. Roy M. Harsch 191 Wacker Drive, Suite 3700 |
| 23 | Chicago, Illinois 60606 On behalf of IAWA and Fox Metro Wate |
| 24 | Reclamation District |

| 1 | ENVIRONMENTAL LAW & POLICY CENTER |
|----|---|
| 2 | BY: Mr. Albert F. Ettinger Senior Attorney |
| 2 | 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1300 |
| 3 | Chicago, Illinois 60601 On behalf of the Environmental Law & |
| 4 | Policy Center, Sierra Club and Prairie Rivers Network |
| 5 | |
| 6 | METROPOLITAN WATER RECLAMATION DISTRICT OF GREATER CHICAGO |
| 7 | BY: Ms. Margaret T. Conway |
| 8 | Senior Assistant Attorney 100 East Erie Street, Room 301 |
| 9 | Chicago, Illinois 60611 On behalf of the Metropolitan Water |
| 10 | Reclamation District of Greater Chicago |
| 11 | |
| 12 | |
| 13 | |
| 14 | |
| 15 | |
| 16 | |
| 17 | |
| 18 | |
| 19 | |
| 20 | |
| 21 | |
| 22 | |
| 23 | |
| 24 | |

| 1 | | INDEX | | |
|----|---|-------|------|--------|
| 2 | WITNESS | | PAGE | NUMBER |
| 3 | IEPA/IDNR Panel Stephen Pescitelli | | | 11 |
| 4 | Ann Holtrop Joel Cross | | | |
| 5 | Toby Frevert Matthew Short | | | |
| 6 | Roy Smogor | | | |
| 7 | Professor Thomas Murphy | | | 46 |
| 8 | IAWA Dennis Streicher | | | 58 |
| 9 | Dr. James Garvey | | | |
| 10 | MWRD of Greater Chicago Richard Lanyon | | | 215 |
| 11 | Louis Kollias | | | |
| 12 | Cindy Skrukrud | | | 256 |
| 13 | | | | |
| 14 | | | | |
| 15 | | | | |
| 16 | | | | |
| 17 | | | | |
| 18 | | | | |
| 19 | | | | |
| 20 | | | | |
| 21 | | | | |
| 22 | | | | |
| 23 | | | | |
| 24 | | | | |

| 1 | | | | | EXHIBI | TS | | |
|----|---------|---------|-----|----|--------|----|------|---------|
| 2 | NUMBER | | | | | | PAGE | ENTERED |
| 3 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 29 | | | | 10 |
| 4 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 30 | | | | 11 |
| 5 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 31 | | | | 46 |
| 6 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 32 | | | | 59 |
| 7 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 33 | | | | 83 |
| 8 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 34 | | | | 84 |
| 9 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 35 | | | | 85 |
| 10 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 36 | | | | 107 |
| 11 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 37 | | | | 169 |
| 12 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 38 | | | | 180 |
| 13 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 39 | | | | 190 |
| 14 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 40 | | | | 215 |
| 15 | Hearing | Exhibit | No. | 41 | | | | 215 |
| 16 | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | | | | | | | | |
| 21 | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | | | | | | | | |
| 23 | | | | | | | | |
| 24 | | | | | | | | |

- 1 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We're going to go
- 2 on the record now. Good afternoon. I'd like to welcome
- 3 everyone to this Illinois Pollution Control Board
- 4 hearing. My name is Richard McGill. I'm the hearing
- 5 officer for this rulemaking docketed as R04-25 and
- 6 entitled "Proposed Amendments to Dissolved Oxygen
- 7 Standard 35 Illinois Administrative Code 302.206." The
- 8 Board received this rulemaking proposal in April 2004
- 9 from the Illinois Association of Wastewater Agencies, or
- 10 IAWA, which seeks to amend the Board's rule on general
- 11 use water quality standards for dissolved oxygen.
- 12 Also present today on behalf of the Board is
- 13 Board Member Andrea Moore, the lead board member for this
- 14 rulemaking; Chairman Tanner Girard; Board Member Thomas
- 15 Johnson; as well as Anand Rao of the Board's technical
- 16 unit. Would any of the board members present like to
- 17 make any remarks at this time?
- BOARD MEMBER MOORE: No, thank you.
- 19 CHAIRMAN GIRARD: No.
- 20 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: This afternoon and
- 21 continuing tomorrow at 10 a.m., we are holding the fifth
- 22 hearing in this rulemaking. No additional hearings are
- 23 presently scheduled. We'd like to get through as much
- 24 testimony and cross examination as we can this afternoon,

- 1 so we may go a little later to the extent everyone's
- 2 schedule allows, perhaps to six o'clock if need be or --
- 3 we'll just play that by ear.
- I should mention that this proceeding is governed
- 5 by the Board's procedural rules. All information that is
- 6 relevant and not repetitious or privileged will be
- 7 admitted into the record. Please note that any questions
- 8 posed today by the Board are intended solely to develop a
- 9 clear and complete record for the Board's decision.
- 10 The Board received prefiled testimony from the
- 11 IAWA as well as from Professor Thomas Murphy and the
- 12 Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater
- 13 Chicago. We will begin this hearing by continuing where
- 14 we left off at our fourth hearing last April; that is,
- 15 with cross examination of the witnesses of the Illinois
- 16 Environmental Protection Agency and the Illinois
- 17 Department of Natural Resources. For that we will start
- 18 off with the prefiled questions filed by the
- 19 Environmental Law & Policy Center, followed by IAWA's
- 20 questions and then any other questions anyone else may
- 21 have for the witnesses of the Agency and DNR.
- 22 After that we will proceed with the testimony of
- 23 those who prefiled for this hearing; specifically, two
- 24 witnesses for IAWA and Professor Murphy. As Professor

- 1 Murphy has a class obligation tomorrow, conferred with
- 2 the participants and they were good enough to accommodate
- 3 his scheduling conflict, so once we've completed the
- 4 cross examination of the Agency and DNR, Professor Murphy
- 5 will give his testimony and we'll have an opportunity to
- 6 pose any questions to Professor Murphy. After that we'll
- 7 proceed with IAWA's witnesses. So all those who have
- 8 prefiled will be sworn in and subject to cross
- 9 examination. We expect to hear prefiled testimony
- 10 tomorrow from the Metropolitan Water Reclamation
- 11 District. After we finish with questions for the
- 12 witnesses who prefiled later today, anyone else may
- 13 testify, time permitting. If you would like to testify
- 14 and you did not prefile, there's a sign-up sheet at the
- 15 back of the room. Like all witnesses, those who testify
- 16 will be sworn in and may be asked questions about their
- 17 testimony.
- 18 For the court reporter transcribing the
- 19 proceeding today, please speak up and try not to talk
- 20 over one another so that we can produce a clear
- 21 transcript. I would also ask that the first time you
- 22 speak today if you could state your name, your title and
- 23 the organization you're representing so the court
- 24 reporter can get that correct into the record. Are there

- 1 any questions about the procedures we'll follow today?
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: Just one little one. I
- 3 assume my motion for leave to file prefiled questions was
- 4 granted?
- 5 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I was going to take
- 6 that up next. Have to give people a chance to object to
- 7 it. So with that, seeing there are no questions other
- 8 than Mr. Ettinger's about our procedure today, I would
- 9 ask the court reporter to swear in the witnesses of the
- 10 Agency and DNR collectively.
- 11 (Witnesses sworn.)
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. On
- 13 October 24, the Environmental Law & Policy Center filed a
- 14 motion for leave to file prefiled questions along with
- 15 the questions themselves for Agency and DNR witnesses.
- 16 Is there any objection to that motion for leave?
- 17 MS. WILLIAMS: We have no objection. Is
- 18 this on? The Agency has no objection, and we -- in fact,
- 19 we did prepare written responses, which we were planning
- 20 to read into the record, but we have copies if it would
- 21 help people to follow along, so --
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Great. Yeah, I
- 23 think that might be helpful. I -- Seeing no --
- MR. HARSCH: On behalf of the proponents, we

- 1 have no objection.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Thank you.
- 3 As there's no objection, I'm going to grant that motion.
- 4 Mr. Ettinger, the attorney for the Environmental Law &
- 5 Policy Center, Sierra Club and --
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: Prairie Rivers Network.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Prairie Rivers.
- 8 Sorry. I would ask just to make the transcript a little
- 9 easier to follow if you would read your questions and
- 10 then wait for the Agency or DNR response to each one. As
- 11 counsel for the Agency indicated, there are copies of
- 12 written responses to the prefiled questions, and --
- MS. WILLIAMS: Do you want them?
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: -- anyone who would
- 15 like a -- I -- you can -- the Agency is I imagine going
- 16 to move to have that entered as a hearing exhibit. Same
- 17 thing with prefiled questions. Let me take each one of
- 18 those, then. Prefiled questions, is there any objection
- 19 to entering the prefiled questions as a hearing exhibit?
- 20 These are the prefiled questions of Environmental Law &
- 21 Policy Center. Seeing none, we'll make that Hearing
- 22 Exhibit 29.
- 23 There's also a motion to enter as a hearing
- 24 exhibit the written responses of IEPA and DNR to the

- 1 prefiled questions of Environmental Law & Policy Center,
- 2 Prairie Rivers Network and Sierra Club. Any objection to
- 3 entering that as a hearing exhibit? Seeing none, I'll
- 4 grant that motion, and that will be Exhibit 30.
- 5 Mr. Ettinger, if you would proceed with your questions.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: Yes. I'm Albert Ettinger.
- 7 I'm here today representing the Environmental Law &
- 8 Policy Center of the Midwest, Prairie Rivers Network and
- 9 Sierra Club. Following the grant today of our motion to
- 10 file prefiled questions, I'm now going to read the
- 11 questions into the record, if I understand the procedure
- 12 properly. So the Environmental Law & Policy Center of
- 13 the Midwest, Prairie Rivers Network and Sierra Club
- 14 hereby pose the following questions regarding Attachment
- 15 A to the IEPA/IDNR filing of March 31, 2006, to the
- 16 Illinois Environmental Protection Agency and the Illinois
- 17 Department of Natural Resources. Regarding the proposed
- 18 definition of thermocline in proposed 302.100, "a," what
- 19 waters have thermoclines?
- MR. FREVERT: Is this working now?
- 21 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: You need to speak
- 22 directly into it or it doesn't --
- MR. FREVERT: Can you hear me now?
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Yeah.

- 1 MR. FREVERT: My name is Toby Frevert. I
- 2 represent the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency,
- 3 and I will read our predrafted answers to Albert's
- 4 questions into the record. His first question, our
- 5 answer is, waters that have thermoclines are waters that
- 6 seasonally thermally stratify and in which a maximum rate
- 7 of temperature change with depth can be determined by
- 8 measuring temperature at equal depth intervals from the
- 9 surface to the bottom.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: Question 1b, for any water
- 11 that has any rate of decrease of temperature with respect
- 12 to depth, is there not by definition a plane of maximum
- 13 rate of decrease?
- MR. FREVERT: In theory, yes.
- MR. ETTINGER: "c," how, as a practical
- 16 matter, is it expected that the thermocline will be
- 17 determined? Will temperature measurements be taken? Are
- 18 there models or formulas that will be used in locating
- 19 the thermocline?
- 20 MR. FREVERT: In practice, Illinois EPA
- 21 expects that the thermocline will be determined by
- 22 measuring temperature at equal depth intervals from the
- 23 surface to the bottom.
- MR. ETTINGER: 2, regarding proposed

- 1 302.206(a), what is quiescent water?
- 2 MR. FREVERT: By quiescent, the Agency
- 3 intended to describe the state of motion of a water that
- 4 is still and where there is no or minimal mixing or
- 5 diffusion at the air/water interface.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: What is an isolated water?
- 7 MR. FREVERT: The term "isolated sector" is
- 8 intended to describe a water body that is separate from
- 9 the main river or stream flow. It was not intended to
- 10 refer to the presence of dry areas between the main river
- 11 and the isolated sector.
- 12 MR. ETTINGER: What tests or criteria is it
- 13 expected will be used to determine if a water is
- 14 quiescent or isolated?
- MR. FREVERT: Visual observations will be
- 16 used to determine whether a water body is quiescent or
- 17 isolated from the main flow of the river or stream.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: I'm going to ask the next
- 19 three questions together. What waters are wetlands under
- 20 the proposed rule, what waters are sloughs under the
- 21 proposed rule, and what waters are backwaters under the
- 22 proposed rule? I'm sorry. And also, what waters are
- 23 lakes and reservoirs under the proposed rule?
- 24 MR. FREVERT: Regarding the single sentence

- 1 in the proposed regulatory language that includes the
- 2 terms wetland, slough and backwater, Illinois EPA
- 3 intended merely to provide a general description and some
- 4 common examples of locations at which it is not necessary
- 5 to achieve the explicit numeric criteria to ensure
- 6 natural and healthy aquatic life. These types of
- 7 locations are outside of the main body of a stream or
- 8 outside of the area above the thermocline in waters that
- 9 seasonally thermally stratify. Illinois EPA does not
- 10 expect to be able to specifically identify all such
- 11 locations on a state-wide basis. In using the terms
- 12 "lake" and "reservoir," Illinois EPA intends that --
- 13 these terms to represent waters in which thermal
- 14 stratification occurs regularly on a seasonal basis and
- 15 in which a thermocline can be determined by measuring
- 16 temperature at equal depth intervals from the surface to
- 17 the bottom.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: Does IEPA or IDNR have a list
- 19 of the reservoirs or lakes that are covered by this
- 20 provision of the proposed rule?
- MR. FREVERT: No.
- MR. ETTINGER: What standard applies to
- 23 lakes or reservoirs that are not thermally stratified?
- MR. FREVERT: Section 302.206(b) of the

- 1 draft recommended language applies to unstratified lakes
- 2 and reservoirs as Illinois EPA defines them in this
- 3 context.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: What are the, quote, natural
- 5 ecological functions, unquote, of lakes and reservoirs
- 6 below a thermocline?
- 7 MR. FREVERT: Transformation and
- 8 decomposition of organic material and the mineralization
- 9 of inorganic particles.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: What resident ecological
- 11 communities are natural below a thermocline in a lake or
- 12 reservoir?
- MR. FREVERT: Benthos consists primarily of
- 14 midges and worms. Other dipterans may also use this zone
- 15 but are less common.
- MR. ETTINGER: Are, quote, offensive
- 17 conditions, unquote, a violation of water quality
- 18 standards under the proposed rule if they occur in,
- 19 quote, wetlands, sloughs, backwaters or lakes and
- 20 reservoirs below the thermocline, unquote, or is it
- 21 intended to modify the application of Section 302.203 as
- 22 to such water bodies?
- MR. FREVERT: Yes, offensive conditions
- 24 would be a violation of water quality standards under the

- 1 proposed rule in these areas. This language is not
- 2 intended to modify the application of 35 Illinois
- 3 Administrative Code 302.203.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: 3, regarding 302.206(d)(3),
- 5 "a," is it anticipated that under this rule that no
- 6 judgment will be made that a water body is attaining
- 7 dissolved oxygen standards unless data has been collected
- 8 sufficient to determine the daily minima?
- 9 MR. FREVERT: Speaking in general terms, if
- 10 a system supports good biological conditions and the DO
- 11 data that is available provides no indication that there
- 12 is a dissolved -- depressed oxygen condition, the Agency
- 13 may make a judgment that the standard is being attained.
- 14 If, however, there is a sign of oxygen stress upon the
- 15 biological community, data that suggests that oxygen may
- 16 drop below the daily minima during the anticipated low
- 17 concentration period -- typically early morning hours --
- 18 or otherwise indicates that the minima may not be
- 19 achieved, the Agency may make the alternative judgment.
- 20 If circumstances that -- circumstances require we go
- 21 beyond a probable judgment and make a definitive
- 22 determination one way or another, it will indeed require
- 23 that we have sufficient data to support that conclusion.
- MR. ETTINGER: "b," how will compliance with

- 1 the proposed standard be determined? With regard to
- 2 specific discharges? With regard to general assessments?
- 3 MR. FREVERT: Compliance determinations will
- 4 be made by direct measurement of the resource where the
- 5 standard applies. Compliance of specific discharges will
- 6 be based upon the enforceable discharge limitations
- 7 contained with each facility's NPDES permit. If by
- 8 general assessments the question refers to stream
- 9 assessments performed pursuant to the Clean Water Act
- 10 305(b) requirements, the Agency is assessing the degree
- 11 of attainment or support of the aquatic use. To the
- 12 extent that the aquatic community shows signs of
- 13 impairment, DO measurements will be used to determine
- 14 whether oxygen stress is a potential cause or contributor
- 15 to the observed impairment.
- MR. ETTINGER: Under this rule, will IEPA
- 17 require pre-dawn DO monitoring of waters as a condition
- 18 for obtaining a permit to discharge biological
- 19 oxygen-demanding pollutants?
- 20 MR. FREVERT: Not as a general practice, but
- 21 potentially in some specific applications if determined
- 22 to be warranted.
- 23 MR. ETTINGER: Under these rules, will IEPA
- 24 require pre-dawn -- sorry. Oh. Under this rule, will

- 1 IEPA require pre-dawn DO monitoring of waters as a
- 2 condition for obtaining a permit to discharge nutrients?
- MR. FREVERT: Not as a general practice.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: How do IEPA and IDNR use the
- 5 DO standard now in their programs?
- 6 MR. FREVERT: The Agency uses the DO
- 7 standard much the same way we use any other water quality
- 8 standard. It is a basis for assessments, permitting and
- 9 water quality certification programs, selection of
- 10 funding priorities for non-point source cost share
- 11 programs and of course an enforcement requirement in
- 12 compliance activities.
- 13 MR. CROSS: My name is Joel Cross, and I'm
- 14 the manager of the Watershed Protection Section at the
- 15 Illinois Department of Natural Resources. The Department
- 16 may use the DO standard in carrying out activities such
- 17 as the investigation into causes of fish kills, DO data
- 18 collection in lakes and reservoirs and natural resource
- 19 damage assessments.
- 20 MR. ETTINGER: 5, does IEPA intend to use
- 21 the DO standard in writing NPDES permit limits?
- MR. FREVERT: Yes. The DO standard may be
- 23 used in some applications such as permits that set BOD
- 24 limits through the exception provisions of 35 Illinois

- 1 Administrative Code 304.120 and permits that implement
- 2 waste load limits identified through a total maximum
- 3 daily load study. Additional information responsive to
- 4 these questions can be found in the transcript of the
- 5 April 26, 2006, hearing in this matter at pages 59 -- 53
- 6 through 89.
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: That concludes the prefiled
- 8 questions and answers.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Before
- 10 we proceed with the additional questions, I just wanted
- 11 to clarify, in the Agency's response to question 3b, the
- 12 reference to the Clean Water Act section, the written
- 13 response says Section 303(b). Mr. Frevert indicated
- 14 305(b). Which is it?
- MR. FREVERT: 305(b).
- 16 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- 17 Mr. Ettinger, did you have any further questions?
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: Just one right now. In
- 19 response to question 1c, the response is, "In practice,
- 20 Illinois EPA expects that the thermocline will be
- 21 determined by measuring temperature at equal depth
- 22 intervals from the surface to the bottom." Is it
- 23 anticipated, then, that there will be a number of
- 24 different measurements or equal -- I guess I'm not quite

- 1 sure what equal applies to here.
- 2 MR. SHORT: My name is Matt Short. I'm with
- 3 the Illinois EPA. I'm a field biologist in the Central
- 4 Monitoring Unit. On our lake surveys we do top to bottom
- 5 measurements of the water temperature, dissolved oxygen,
- 6 pH and conductivity. The way the method is written, we
- 7 take measurements every two feet, starting at the surface
- 8 and all the way to the bottom, until two feet off the
- 9 bottom.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: Thank you.
- 11 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any further
- 12 questions at this time, Mr. Ettinger?
- MR. ETTINGER: No.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. At this
- 15 point I will ask Mr. Harsch as attorney for the IAWA to
- 16 please proceed with your questions for the witnesses of
- 17 the Agency and DNR.
- 18 MR. HARSCH: We have no further questions.
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Why don't we
- 20 go off the record for a moment.
- 21 (Off the record.)
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Why don't we go
- 23 back on the record. The Board has some questions based
- 24 in part on some of the testimony we received from IAWA

- 1 but questions that we wanted to pose to the Agency and
- 2 DNR while we had them collected here as witnesses. In
- 3 Dr. Garvey's prefiled testimony there is reference to
- 4 grab DO samples collected from 1994 through 2003 as well
- 5 as semi-continuous data logging probes from 2004 to 2005.
- 6 I believe these are Agency and/or DNR samples that are
- 7 currently Exhibit 22 in this rulemaking. What
- 8 conclusions -- Has the Agency and DNR analyzed any of
- 9 that data and arrived at any conclusions in terms of
- 10 whether it supports the current joint proposal from the
- 11 agencies?
- 12 MR. SMOGOR: My name is Roy Smogor. I am a
- 13 stream biologist with the Illinois Environmental
- 14 Protection Agency. I believe we addressed some of that
- 15 question in Exhibit 22, which was the letter of response
- 16 to the Illinois Association of Wastewater Agencies, and
- 17 if I can have a second, I'll review that and try to find
- 18 you what response that was. We talked about it in
- 19 response number 3 of Exhibit 22 and noted that for the
- 20 large majority of the general use sites located on or
- 21 near a segment selected for the higher level of DO
- 22 protection, the available grab sample dissolved oxygen
- 23 data showed little inability to meet the IDNR/IEPA
- 24 recommended daily minimum acute standard, and that large

- 1 majority was 94 percent or more. Does that help?
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: So that was
- 3 indicating that the proposed standard was not being met?
- 4 MR. SMOGOR: That indicated that there's --
- 5 For the most part, the grab data, which is limited --
- 6 because it is only grab data -- but for the most part,
- 7 the large majority of the grab data indicated that the
- 8 EPA/DNR recommended standards could be met.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Could be met.
- 10 Okay.
- 11 MR. SMOGOR: In terms of the acute portion
- 12 of the standard.
- 13 MR. RAO: In that regard -- this is Anand
- 14 Rao -- in Dr. Garvey's prefiled testimony, he had made a
- 15 comment that most of the data, the grab data, were taken
- 16 during daytime, and it was not surprising that, you know,
- 17 even in his analysis, it showed that it met the proposed
- 18 standards. Do you have any comments regarding that
- 19 statement?
- 20 MR. SMOGOR: Yes. I think there may have
- 21 been some misunderstanding in Dr. Garvey's testimony
- 22 regarding how we looked at that -- how we looked at the
- 23 data to come to that conclusion, because when we came to
- 24 that conclusion, we limited the data, looking at the

- 1 portion of the data set that was from 10 a.m. in the
- 2 morning or earlier, which is -- given the grab data was
- 3 taken primarily from 6:30 in the morning or later, we
- 4 limited the grab data to that portion of the early
- 5 morning to 10 a.m. and we only considered that portion of
- 6 the data set because that's the portion that is most
- 7 likely of the available data set to represent the daily
- 8 minimum.
- 9 MR. RAO: But do you think if you had grab
- 10 data during nighttime, the results would be different
- 11 than what you have stated in your response?
- MR. SMOGOR: Yes, I think they would to some
- 13 extent. I don't know how much.
- MR. RAO: Have you had an opportunity to
- 15 review Dr. Garvey's prefiled testimony and his analysis
- of the grab data and the continuous monitoring data?
- 17 MR. SMOGOR: Yes.
- 18 MR. RAO: Do you have any comments or do you
- 19 agree with his findings?
- 20 MR. SMOGOR: I -- The only overall comment I
- 21 have is in reviewing that data, to me, I saw no
- 22 difference between applying -- in terms of asking the
- 23 question, is there a violation of a DO standard at this
- 24 location, in terms of answering that question, I saw no

- 1 difference between applying the Illinois DNR/EPA
- 2 recommended standards versus applying the IAWA proposed
- 3 standards.
- 4 MR. RAO: Can you explain what you just
- 5 stated? I was not able to understand what you're --
- 6 MR. SMOGOR: The way I'm looking at it is
- 7 each of the sets of standards has some multiple
- 8 components. If any one of those components is not met,
- 9 then overall the standard is violated. That's how I'm
- 10 looking at it. If you ask that question, is the DO
- 11 standard violated at this location -- and if I'm not
- 12 mistaken, Dr. Garvey had six or so locations -- if you
- 13 ask that question, the answer to that question is the
- 14 same whether or not you apply the Illinois EPA
- 15 recommended standard in total versus applying the IAWA
- 16 standard in total. Does that help?
- MR. RAO: Okay. Yeah.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: When you refer to
- 19 Dr. Garvey's six locations, are you now referring to IAWA
- 20 data or are you still talking about the Agency's grab
- 21 and --
- MR. SMOGOR: No. I'm sorry. I'm talking
- 23 about in Dr. Garvey's latest testimony he introduced data
- 24 from the IAWA continuous monitoring, recent monitoring.

- 1 MR. RAO: Actually, yeah, I was referring
- 2 to -- he also analyzed the continuous or semi-continuous
- 3 data that you -- the Agency or the DNR provided him, and
- 4 when he analyzed that, he found that the -- I think the
- 5 frequency of violations was significantly higher for
- 6 IEPA/DNR standard as compared to what IAWA --
- 7 MS. DIERS: I'm going to -- I'm sorry.
- 8 Stefanie Diers from Illinois EPA. Could you reference
- 9 what page you're --
- 10 MR. RAO: Yeah, I can tell you. It's
- 11 Dr. Garvey's testimony on pages 5 and 6.
- MS. DIERS: Thank you.
- MR. RAO: And also the results are on
- 14 Exhibit 3. It's an attachment to Dr. Garvey's testimony.
- 15 MR. FREVERT: Can I suggest if we're going
- 16 to have some lengthy discussion of Dr. Garvey's
- 17 testimony, maybe we should hear Dr. Garvey's testimony
- 18 before we get into that?
- 19 MR. RAO: We can do that, but, you know --
- 20 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Well, I think right
- 21 now we've got Agency and DNR witnesses sworn in, and at
- 22 the moment we're asking questions about Agency and DNR
- 23 data. I presume everybody's read the prefiled testimony
- 24 of Dr. Garvey, so I'm not sure that it's inappropriate at

- 1 this stage to ask the sworn-in witnesses questions about
- 2 whether this information supports their proposal.
- 3 MR. YONKAUSKI: Maybe they'll withdraw it.
- 4 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I'm sorry?
- 5 MR. YONKAUSKI: Maybe they'll withdraw it.
- 6 MR. HARSCH: The Agency is withdrawing? Did
- 7 I hear you right that you're withdrawing the --
- MR. YONKAUSKI: No, no, no, no.
- 9 MR. HARSCH: I'm sorry.
- 10 MR. SMOGOR: I -- If you're -- Are you
- 11 referring to Figures 2 and Figure -- Figures 2 and 3?
- 12 MR. RAO: Yes.
- MR. SMOGOR: Okay. And can you -- may I
- 14 ask, can you repeat your question about that
- 15 particular -- any of those particular graphs?
- MR. RAO: No. You just stated that whether
- it's the Agency's proposed standard or IAWA's, there will
- 18 be violations in these streams.
- 19 MR. SMOGOR: And it took -- if I may, to
- 20 correct that, I was referring to data that are not being
- 21 addressed in these Figures 2 and 3.
- 22 MR. RAO: Yes, so --
- 23 MR. SMOGOR: I was referring to data that
- 24 was addressed later in Dr. Garvey's --

```
1 MR. RAO: Yeah.
```

- 2 MR. SMOGOR: -- testimony here. Sorry.
- MR. RAO: But now I wanted you to take a
- 4 look at this and see if there's a significant difference
- 5 in terms of how these -- the monitoring data that you
- 6 provided comes out in analysis in terms of the IAWA
- 7 standard and the Agency's standard.
- 8 MR. SMOGOR: Okay. If we look at Figure 3,
- 9 I can point out maybe some clarifications. In Figure 3,
- 10 that top line, I'd first like to point out that that
- 11 left-most point or right around 20 percent in the month
- 12 of July, about 75 percent of the observations that
- 13 contribute to that point are from only a single site in
- 14 the continuous data, so I'd like to point that out. I'd
- 15 also like to point out that the remainder of that top
- 16 line I don't think is relevant, because in August and
- 17 September, for those waters, the DNR/EPA recommended
- 18 standards are not 5. Actually, they are 4. So those two
- 19 points that continue that line are not as relevant as
- 20 that left-most point. In that regard, I don't think that
- 21 there's much difference between the DNR/EPA standards in
- 22 terms of applying them and the types of decisions about
- 23 what's going on in the water, applying the DNR/EPA
- 24 standards and the IAWA standards, because a lot of that

- 1 graph then collapses to the comparison below, especially
- 2 with consideration that that upper left-most point is
- 3 largely driven -- that point is largely explainable by
- 4 what happened at a single site.
- 5 MR. RAO: Okay. But do you agree that this
- 6 monitoring data does show dissolved oxygen levels which
- 7 are lower than what you proposed for the enhanced streams
- 8 during -- especially during the early life stages?
- 9 MR. SMOGOR: Yes. There's some non-zero
- 10 occurrence of the proposed standard not being met at at
- 11 least one site. Or actually, I think it was three sites,
- 12 if I'm not mistaken.
- 13 MR. RAO: Do you see that as a concern in
- 14 terms of the justification for the enhanced standards?
- 15 If I can recall right, in the earlier Agency testimony,
- 16 you had indicated that, you know, comparing to some of
- 17 the Ohio streams where these sensitive fish existed, the
- 18 DO levels were significantly higher in the levels that
- 19 you propose the standard at, and here we are seeing lower
- 20 DO levels and Dr. Garvey's testimony claims that, you
- 21 know, there is still diverse aquatic assemblages in those
- 22 streams.
- 23 MS. WILLIAMS: I'm not sure if I understand
- 24 the question.

```
1 MR. RAO: Let me --
```

- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Let me -- Can I
- 3 try?
- 4 MR. RAO: Yeah.
- 5 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: One of the main
- 6 points of the IAWA prefiled testimony seemed to be that
- 7 the Agency/DNR joint proposal proposed enhanced stream
- 8 segments of a level I tier standard and that that was
- 9 based on the types of fish that were found in those
- 10 Illinois stream segments, and those fish were selected
- 11 based on Ohio EPA information on finding those same fish
- 12 species in high DO concentration waters in Ohio. Is that
- 13 a correct statement? Or maybe you could --
- MR. SMOGOR: Can I ask Joel to elaborate on
- 15 the --
- MR. CROSS: Sure, if this is on here. Yeah,
- 17 that's in part what we started with in identifying DO
- 18 sensitive fish, was the Ohio report. When we started
- 19 that process and that step in the overall process, that
- 20 report, which is referred to in our TSD as Rankin 2004,
- 21 was provided to us from USEPA. We used that as the
- 22 starting point and tailored that to fish species that are
- 23 also living in Illinois but may not be living in Ohio, so
- 24 we used it as a starting point, but we had a lot of

- 1 additional input from DNR fisheries biologists throughout
- 2 the state that helped modify that basic report from Ohio.
- 3 The macroinvertebrates and mussel DO sensitive species
- 4 did not utilize the Ohio report at all. Those were based
- 5 on other scientific data and information, and how that
- 6 was done is also explained in the TSD.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. And I
- 8 guess one of the points that has been raised is for the
- 9 stream segments that have been identified for enhanced
- 10 protection, because these species are present there that
- 11 are reportedly DO sensitive, why are the DO levels from
- 12 those segments below the proposed joint agency standard
- in some of the data or --
- 14 MR. FREVERT: The first comment is I'm not
- 15 sure we know why they're lower, but the fact that they
- 16 are lower doesn't mean it's a fully protective condition.
- 17 It's possible that DO sensitive organisms are in place
- 18 and under some degree of stress, still hanging on to
- 19 life, where we think a higher standard is appropriate
- 20 anyway pursuant to the Clean Water Act procedures and the
- 21 need for the standard to be protective. I don't think we
- 22 want to set a standard that's on the ragged edge so the
- 23 slightest little deviation from that standard has the
- 24 system collapse. So our recommendations do contain the

- 1 notion that we want an incrementally higher DO for
- 2 aquatic communities that we know from the rest of our
- 3 biological science prefer higher DO conditions. That
- 4 doesn't mean that every system where those higher
- 5 organisms can live is at the water quality condition we
- 6 want or the standards we set, and that's my policy
- 7 perspective, but you can have the biologists elaborate on
- 8 that, but I want to make it clear that the fact that we
- 9 say a standard is warranted doesn't mean it has to be an
- 10 existing condition. We still know there are places out
- 11 there in Illinois where the DO and the other water
- 12 quality isn't what we want, and we want this standard to
- 13 help us identify those places and focus our attention on
- 14 improvements.
- 15 MR. RAO: Toby, while you are on this point,
- 16 just to follow up, in those segments where the DO levels
- 17 are maybe lower than the proposed standards, if these
- 18 rules are adopted, what will be the implication for those
- 19 segments? Will they be considered not meeting the
- 20 standard so they're impaired, or would you explain what,
- 21 you know, actions would be taken?
- MR. FREVERT: If they're not meeting the
- 23 standard, they're not meeting the standard, and that has
- 24 a legal consequence. I think the joint recommendation

- 1 we've put together with DNR tries to bring in some
- 2 pragmatism in that we still want to make sure our
- 3 standards are fully protective. The existing standard is
- 4 so far out there and overly protective, it's identifying
- 5 on a wholesale order streams that we need to focus on.
- 6 This standard ought to pare back that list and help us
- 7 find those places that really do need the attention.
- 8 There are streams in Illinois that have DO problems. We
- 9 think this recommendation will give us the better ability
- 10 to identify those streams with true DO problems versus
- 11 the existing large laundry list where there are DO flags
- 12 going off all over the place.
- 13 MR. CROSS: And maybe just to add a little
- 14 additional information to Toby's response to that
- 15 question, I think in general there can be a possibility
- 16 of a wide variety of different factors that account for
- 17 having DO sensitive species present and still an
- 18 excursion in the DO standard. A lot of those are going
- 19 to be driven by site-specific circumstances that are
- 20 going on at a site, so we can generalize what kind of
- 21 factors they may include that can account for that and we
- 22 can speculate which one of those may be at any given
- 23 site, but one of the things that we have observed and we
- 24 do have accounts of that occur on a site-specific level

- 1 is they tend to seek refuges in other areas of the same
- 2 stream reach or in other tributaries during those periods
- 3 of DO excursion and then they'll return when the DO
- 4 conditions become more favorable. That's one factor that
- 5 may be involved, why you might see excursions but yet our
- 6 sampling at any given time may have these DO sensitive
- 7 species present. We also have to consider other factors
- 8 as well that may account for that, including the
- 9 magnitude and duration of the dissolved oxygen excursion.
- 10 The longer and the deeper the excursion of the DO
- 11 standard will affect that differently.
- 12 So there's a whole range of those types of
- 13 site-specific types of considerations that may account
- 14 for that, including where the probe is in comparison to
- 15 where the biological samples were actually collected,
- 16 things like that, a few examples. And I guess in terms
- 17 of this concept of them finding refuge in other areas, we
- 18 do have a field biologist here from DNR who can testify
- 19 to firsthand observations in the field of that
- 20 phenomenon.
- 21 MR. PESCITELLI: My name's Steve Pescitelli.
- 22 I'm a streams biologist with DNR in the northern section
- 23 of Illinois, and part of my responsibility is the Fox
- 24 River. These data were taken during 2004 or 2005 when

- 1 there was extreme drought situation, there was an intense
- 2 alga bloom in the Fox River, and in our fall sport fish
- 3 sampling, we ran across the mouth of the creek and it was
- 4 extreme high density of fish, primarily large-bodied
- 5 suckers who are DO sensitive, so there's evidence that
- 6 they do actually find refuge in these areas where there
- 7 are higher oxygen. This was the mouth of Big Rock Creek,
- 8 which is a very high-quality stream. So I think a lot --
- 9 and just to add to that, a lot of these violations were
- 10 from the Fox River from 2005, and that was a fairly
- 11 unique situation even for the Fox River, which this is
- 12 admittedly -- and I spend a lot of time on the Fox
- 13 River -- it's one stream that's kind of in transition to
- 14 more of an urbanized stream, so keep in mind that we use
- 15 data going back to 1994 to look at the species that were
- 16 there, so it's possible this stream is actually in
- 17 transition, and it's only one of the many streams we
- 18 selected as for enhanced protection.
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you very
- 20 much. Are there any additional questions for the
- 21 witnesses of DNR and the Agency?
- MR. ETTINGER: Are -- I'm sorry.
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Ettinger?
- MR. ETTINGER: Are counsel for DNR or the

- 1 Agency going to ask any questions of their witnesses?
- MS. WILLIAMS: Not at this point.
- 3 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Well, I had one or
- 4 two, then. I wanted to follow -- I wanted to let other
- 5 people have a chance since I filed my prefiled questions.
- 6 I guess one question I had that I'd like to address to
- 7 the biologist is the issue of July breeding of certain
- 8 species and whether they could speak to the question of
- 9 the importance of the July breeding of some of the
- 10 species that may be sensitive to temperatures in that
- 11 month.
- MR. PESCITELLI: Yeah, I can address that.
- 13 In our technical support document we provided the range
- 14 of breeding times for all host of species that are in
- 15 Illinois, and Dr. Garvey has evaluated this as well, and
- 16 it's clear there's a large number of species that spawn
- 17 following July 1. I'm referring to tables that look like
- 18 this in our technical support document. I can also refer
- 19 to a report by Dr. Garvey in December of 2005. It's
- 20 really an excellent analysis, although it was somewhat
- 21 biased. He actually compared two northern streams -- the
- 22 temperature regimes from two northern streams to the
- 23 temperature regime at two southern streams and compared
- 24 that to the spawning temperatures of Illinois fish, and

- 1 his conclusion -- actually, that -- it is biased because
- 2 the two northern streams that he chose actually are not
- 3 typical of northern streams. One is Salt Creek, which is
- 4 probably the most urbanized stream in Illinois. It
- 5 doesn't have a normal temperature regime. And the other
- 6 is -- And the other one is Mazon River, which is one of
- 7 these direct tribs to the Illinois; because of the
- 8 geology has very little groundwater flow. It's dominated
- 9 by surface flow, so it also has a very unusual
- 10 temperature regime for a northern stream. A lot of our
- 11 northern streams have a lot of groundwater flow.
- 12 But anyway, even given that bias, he found that
- 13 50 percent of the taxa may only initiate spawning by late
- 14 June, so anyway, I think it's clear that there's lots of
- 15 species that spawn after July 1, and we can debate the
- 16 percentages, but there are a lot of them. And his other
- 17 statement was they contribute an insignificant amount to
- 18 the population because they're kind of the straggler
- 19 spawners, and actually, I would argue that's not true,
- 20 because these smaller stream and river fish, the way
- 21 they're spawning, to avoid high flow, and if you look at
- 22 the flow records, at least in northern Illinois, there
- 23 is -- June is a very high flow month and that the enemy
- of a spawning fish is floods, and that may not be true in

- 1 a large river system, but in a small river system it's
- 2 true, and these big flash floods disrupt the spawning act
- 3 itself, flush eggs into areas that are not suitable for
- 4 incubation.
- 5 So these fish actually delay spawning until July
- 6 and August when the flows are more stable. That's their
- 7 strategy, and for those species, they contribute the
- 8 largest portion of the population continuing into the
- 9 future, so there's a whole -- and there's a whole bunch
- 10 of these species now. They do, as Dr. Garvey said,
- 11 spread their spawning out, some of them, at least, and
- 12 the reason for that is to try to hedge against high water
- 13 flows, not, as he says, to hedge against dissolved oxygen
- 14 problems later in the season, because we don't see those
- 15 in a natural stream in August. We don't see dissolved
- 16 oxygen problems in a natural stream; at least I never
- 17 have. I have seen them in October and November. There's
- 18 a lot of leaf matter in the stream and there's no flow,
- 19 so they're not in a rush to get done before August
- 20 because there's no DO in August, because there is plenty.
- 21 So it's kind of a -- I think his analysis based on
- 22 reservoir fish and large river fish and small streams are
- 23 a lot different.
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I'm sorry. You

- 1 referred to a report by Dr. Garvey or a study?
- 2 MR. PESCITELLI: Yeah. That's --
- 3 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I just wasn't sure
- 4 if that's already in the record, or if it isn't --
- 5 MR. PESCITELLI: It's called "Temperature
- 6 Effects on Spawning Timing of Illinois Fishes," December
- 7 12, 2004.
- 8 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: That's a published
- 9 article?
- 10 MS. DIERS: No, it's not. I believe it's in
- 11 the record.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: If the DNR or
- 13 Agency would make that a hearing exhibit if it's not
- 14 already in the record. I just -- I didn't recognize it.
- MR. HARSCH: I guess I have some follow-up
- 16 questions. Did the Agency or DNR --
- 17 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I'm sorry.
- MR. HARSCH: Oh, I'm sorry.
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I was just
- 20 wondering if you knew if this particular report was in
- 21 the record or not.
- MR. HARSCH: I think it is.
- DR. GARVEY: Yeah, it is.
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: It is in the

- 1 record. Okay. Thank you. Was there more of a response
- 2 to that last question from -- Okay. Mr. Ettinger, I
- 3 think you were --
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: I guess I didn't have that
- 5 much more, although I -- this is a kind of difficult
- 6 thing with a panel here, but -- so what -- if I
- 7 understood that correctly, there is for a number of
- 8 Illinois fish in your view a value in spawning and having
- 9 a late spawn because of the flow conditions that may be
- 10 present prior to July. Is that -- Does that summarize
- 11 the situation?
- MR. PESCITELLI: Yes.
- MR. ETTINGER: Thank you.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We just had a
- 15 follow-up question.
- 16 MR. RAO: I just had questions relating to
- 17 again Dr. Garvey's prefiled testimony regarding this
- 18 issue. Have you had a chance to look at his prefiled
- 19 testimony?
- MR. PESCITELLI: From October 4?
- MR. RAO: Yes. Yeah.
- MR. PESCITELLI: Yes, I have.
- 23 MR. RAO: I think on page 3, on the first
- 24 full paragraph, Dr. Garvey notes that "Evidence is

- 1 mounting that the majority of reproduction of aquatic
- 2 organisms in Illinois either occurs before July 1 or
- 3 late-spawning organisms have early life stages that are
- 4 tolerant to low dissolved oxygen concentrations," and he
- 5 cites to a master's thesis in support of his statement.
- 6 Have you had a chance to look at the attached thesis?
- 7 MR. PESCITELLI: Yes, I have.
- 8 MR. RAO: Could you comment on the findings
- 9 of those?
- 10 MR. PESCITELLI: Yeah, I was confused,
- 11 because I didn't see how that supported his statement,
- 12 because it was done by collection of larval fish in
- 13 Illinois River, which is a large floodplain river, and
- 14 the backwaters of Illinois River in southern Illinois, so
- 15 I wasn't sure how that supported mounting evidence that
- 16 the majority of reproduction -- which I'm not sure what
- 17 he means by reproduction, if that's just the spawning act
- 18 or development beyond the 30-day larval stage, but I was
- 19 unclear. And in fact, even in that report, the peak of
- 20 larval density was June 4 in southern Illinois, so you
- 21 can extrapolate that with lower temperatures in northern
- 22 Illinois being close to July 1.
- MR. RAO: Okay. Thank you.
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Harsch?

- 1 MR. HARSCH: Did the Agency or DNR do any
- 2 dissolved oxygen sampling this summer?
- 3 MR. SHORT: Yes, we did. We -- If you want
- 4 me to elaborate a little bit, we --
- 5 MR. HARSCH: No, just wanted to know if you
- 6 did it, because --
- 7 MR. SHORT: Yes.
- 8 MR. HARSCH: And you're aware that IAWA
- 9 asked for that sampling?
- 10 MR. SHORT: Yes.
- 11 MR. HARSCH: And you are aware that it was
- 12 not provided.
- MR. SHORT: That's correct.
- MR. HARSCH: Does the Agency or DNR have any
- 15 dissolved oxygen sampling data from the small streams in
- 16 northern Illinois that they'd care to put into this
- 17 record that would show that -- the dissolved oxygen
- 18 levels that the biologists have testified about?
- 19 MR. SHORT: We collected some in that area
- 20 this summer. We still have not compiled it for
- 21 distribution to anyone.
- 22 MR. HARSCH: So the record is devoid of any
- 23 data that would support the testimony, because I don't
- 24 think the record has any dissolved oxygen data regarding

- 1 the small streams.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Harsch, why
- 3 don't you pose that as a question.
- 4 BOARD MEMBER JOHNSON: "Is there."
- 5 MR. HARSCH: Is there any data in this
- 6 record, since every -- all the data that we've gotten
- 7 from DNR and IEPA, we don't believe --
- 8 MS. WILLIAMS: Are you asking --
- 9 MR. HARSCH: -- any of it applies to the
- 10 small streams.
- 11 MS. WILLIAMS: Are you asking specifically
- 12 about continuous monitoring data or any kind of data?
- MR. HARSCH: Any data.
- MR. PESCITELLI: Well, I'm confused, because
- 15 I didn't testify to a DO level.
- MR. HARSCH: You testified that the DO
- 17 levels were being met; you didn't see any dissolved
- 18 oxygen -- you can read back the answer, but I believe you
- 19 testified --
- 20 MR. PESCITELLI: No, I testified on spawning
- 21 times.
- 22 MR. HARSCH: I believe you testified that
- 23 the dissolved oxygen levels were not a problem in July
- 24 and August.

- 1 MR. PESCITELLI: Oh, based on my
- 2 experience --
- 3 MR. HARSCH: Correct.
- 4 MR. PESCITELLI: -- of observing fish.
- 5 MR. CROSS: And if I could just add a bit of
- 6 a response to that, as far as the debate about the DO
- 7 data, I think what we attempted to do with our analysis
- 8 in our joint recommendations was to look at the aquatic
- 9 life needs for DO. Whether those DO standards were met
- 10 or not, there -- we had enough evidence through the
- 11 biological data that a higher level of protection was
- 12 needed, and so it's -- you know, we really were focused
- 13 on what we needed to do with DO in terms of additional
- 14 protection for that aquatic life, whether it was
- 15 attainable in current standards or future standards or
- 16 whatever.
- 17 MR. HARSCH: I have a follow-up. This line
- 18 of testimony, responses to questions today, doesn't
- 19 change your responses to my questions that were in the
- 20 transcript of the April 25 hearing at page 92, Joel, when
- 21 you responded in coming up with the enhanced water
- 22 proposal, you did not look at any dissolved oxygen data,
- 23 correct?
- MR. CROSS: Correct.

- 1 MR. HARSCH: You didn't look at any water
- 2 temperature data.
- 3 MR. CROSS: That's correct.
- 4 MR. HARSCH: Nor did you look at any habitat
- 5 data.
- 6 MR. CROSS: That's correct, and there's a
- 7 reason for that, and we -- I believe at the last hearing,
- 8 in the transcripts you're referring to, the question was
- 9 related to whether or not those level I waters that we
- 10 were recommending were considered cool, and the response
- 11 was basically no, and an equal response is that they are
- 12 not least-disturbed waters or high-quality waters either.
- 13 Now, if that was our objective, we would have used some
- 14 of that other data, including the habitat data, to
- 15 determine if they were least-impacted streams or not, but
- 16 that's not what the level I waters are. They're simply a
- 17 set of waters where we have biology that requires an
- 18 incrementally higher DO level.
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any further
- 20 questions? Okay. I'll just ask if anyone present has
- 21 any questions for the witnesses of the Agency or DNR.
- 22 Why don't we go off the record for a moment.
- 23 (Off the record.)
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Why don't we

- 1 go back on the record. No one has indicated they have
- 2 any further questions for the witnesses of the Agency and
- 3 DNR, so I'd like to thank them very much for their
- 4 participation today. At this point I would ask if
- 5 Professor Murphy could come up and give his testimony.
- 6 We'll have a question period and then we'll proceed with
- 7 the witnesses of IAWA and questions for those two
- 8 witnesses.
- 9 Mr. -- Professor Murphy, if you wouldn't mind
- 10 coming up and taking a microphone, if we can find a chair
- 11 for you.
- 12 MR. ETTINGER: Could we take, like, a
- 13 five-minute break to rearrange the furniture here?
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Sure. Why don't we
- 15 go off the record for a moment.
- 16 (Brief recess taken.)
- 17 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Why don't we go
- 18 back on the record. Would the court reporter please
- 19 swear in Professor Murphy?
- 20 (Witness sworn.)
- 21 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And, Professor
- 22 Murphy, would you like to have your prefiled testimony
- 23 entered as if read and made a hearing exhibit?
- 24 PROFESSOR MURPHY: Yes, I would appreciate

- 1 that.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: For the record, is
- 3 there any objection to this motion? Seeing none, I grant
- 4 that motion, and I will mark the prefiled testimony of
- 5 Professor Murphy as Hearing Exhibit 31. That's now been
- 6 entered as if read, so, Professor Murphy, if you wanted
- 7 to provide additional testimony, you may do so now.
- 8 PROFESSOR MURPHY: Yeah, I appreciate that.
- 9 I would just like to make some comments on some of the
- 10 other prefiled testimony. First, on the prefiled
- 11 testimony of Mr. Kollias from the Metropolitan Water
- 12 Reclamation District, he indicates that, speaking to the
- 13 USEPA 1986 criteria document where it talks about the
- 14 International Joint Commission, reviewed DO criteria for
- 15 the Great Lakes, the Commission concluded that a simple
- 16 criterion based on dissolved oxygen concentration was
- 17 preferable to one based on percent saturation and was
- 18 scientifically sound because the rate of oxygen transfer
- 19 across fish gills is directly dependent on the mean
- 20 concentration in oxygen partial pressure across the gill
- 21 and this is directly proportional to dissolved oxygen
- 22 concentration.
- While I agree with that, I think it's actually
- 24 the reverse, the dissolved oxygen concentration is

- 1 proportional to the partial pressure, but that is true in
- 2 any specific temperature, and the problem is that if you
- 3 take a fixed dissolved oxygen concentration at different
- 4 temperatures, then that's no longer true. For instance,
- 5 5 milligrams per liter of oxygen at 30 degrees would be
- 6 67 percent saturated, and at 0 degrees it's 34 percent
- 7 saturated, so the oxygen transfer rate would differ by a
- 8 factor of 2.
- 9 Secondly, Mr. Kollias makes a statement that
- 10 "Using dissolved oxygen saturation by itself could result
- 11 in situations in 100 percent DO saturation at high
- 12 temperatures with concentrations that are still harmful
- 13 to fish and invertebrates." This is not a believable
- 14 statement. 100 percent saturation is the maximum
- 15 concentration of oxygen in equilibrium with the air, the
- 16 oxygen content of the air, and this has been true
- 17 throughout all history. This incredulous statement is
- 18 just another example of the misguided reliance -- of the
- 19 effects of a misguided reliance in milligrams per liter
- 20 and how this distorts reality with respect to dissolved
- 21 oxygen and its availability to organisms.
- 22 Mr. Kollias also states that "In low
- 23 temperatures, dissolved oxygen saturation could be very
- low, yet waters could still have sufficient

- 1 concentrations of DO and be nonlimiting to the aquatic
- 2 ecosystem." Well, he presents no evidence for that. He
- 3 doesn't say what low and high means. It's just a
- 4 statement about low temperatures.
- 5 He states later on, "In addition to these points,
- 6 dissolved oxygen concentration must be utilized in the
- 7 standard because it is possible to control DO
- 8 concentration through management practices by
- 9 supplemental aeration and other mechanical means," and he
- 10 continues, "It's much more difficult to control oxygen
- 11 tension, " 100 percent saturation, "and oxygen saturation
- 12 can be extremely variable." Again, this is not a
- 13 believable statement. At any specific temperature there
- 14 is an -- the proportionality -- the proportional
- 15 variability in milligrams per liter of dissolved oxygen
- 16 is the same as the proportional variability in the
- 17 percent saturation of dissolved oxygen to more than 14
- 18 significant figures. It's a one-to-one relationship. If
- 19 one is variable, the other one is exactly as variable.
- 20 And finally, he quotes Davis. Davis (1975)
- 21 states that "It must be emphasized that fish require both
- 22 the correct oxygen tension -- pressure -- gradient to
- 23 move oxygen into the blood and sufficient oxygen
- 24 concentration -- amount per volume of water breathed --

- 1 to fulfill the requirements of metabolism." I agree, and
- 2 that's the point I've been trying to make over these past
- 3 hearings. I'm pleased that Mr. Kollias and the
- 4 Metropolitan Water District of Greater Chicago agree with
- 5 my position. Thank you, Mr. Kollias.
- 6 Secondly, a comment on proposed setting -- the
- 7 method for setting standards that Dr. Garvey has
- 8 presented. Dr. Garvey indicates that the Board should
- 9 use Liebig's Law as a minimum to set the water quality
- 10 standards for dissolved oxygen in general use waters in
- 11 Illinois. The assumption is that the species that are
- 12 observed in a situation are only those that could or
- 13 would be present. The question is, why are the
- 14 conditions which are now observed have existed in the
- 15 past and have already caused the decline and
- 16 extravasation of indigenous aquatic organisms? Secondly,
- 17 different organisms have a wide range of environmental
- 18 requirements, and some of them or many of them have
- 19 requirements that we might not yet exactly know.
- 20 In addition, all water quality measurements have
- 21 uncertainty attached to them. Thus, a good science-based
- 22 water quality standard could include some safety factor
- 23 to give robust protection to the indigenous aquatic
- 24 organisms. A standard based solely on the law of the

- 1 minimum would not provide such protection. For example,
- 2 if the Illinois EPA were setting an ambient standard for
- 3 human exposure to a toxic substance, say mercury or PCPs,
- 4 would Mr. Frevert sent his investigative troops out to
- 5 sample the cities and towns and hamlets of Illinois to
- 6 find that location in the state with the highest
- 7 concentration of the toxin of interest where people still
- 8 survived and make that concentration the ambient standard
- 9 for the state? I hope not. That would put the
- 10 enforcement people out of business, because everybody
- 11 would be below the standard. I urge the Board not to
- 12 base the rulemaking on the application of Liebig's Law of
- 13 the Minimum. Thank you very much.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you,
- 15 Professor Murphy. Are there any questions for the
- 16 witness?
- MR. ETTINGER: I have one.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Ettinger?
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: Yes. Dr. Murphy, as I
- 20 understand it, what your testimony is is that we're wrong
- 21 to just focus on milligrams per liter of dissolved
- 22 oxygen; we should also be looking at percent saturation.
- PROFESSOR MURPHY: Yes.
- MR. ETTINGER: How would you propose that

- 1 the standard be modified to take into account this
- 2 percent saturation factor that you're looking at?
- 3 PROFESSOR MURPHY: Well, one of the problems
- 4 with the proposed standard is both of the time periods
- 5 overlap those cold months of the year and warm months of
- 6 the year, two six-month time periods, so what I would
- 7 propose is that during the cold months of the year,
- 8 perhaps December through March, that the standard be
- 9 based on percent saturation and a -- Davis in his
- 10 proposed standards, his standard for level B organisms
- 11 proposes a 47 percent saturation for the lower
- 12 temperatures. For a temperature range of 0 to 10
- 13 degrees, this would turn out -- this would work out to
- 14 about 6 milligrams per liter, and if we add a little bit
- 15 for -- provide some protection, maybe -- so I would
- 16 propose a standard of 6 and a half milligrams per liter
- 17 for the cold months of the year.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: So as I understand it, this
- 19 is -- because of the way the chemistry works, this is
- 20 just a matter of math, and we could -- if we wanted to
- 21 state -- continue to state our standard in a milligrams
- $\,$ 22 $\,$ per liter, we could do so, but we'd have to use 6.5 for
- 23 the cold winter months rather than the current milligram
- 24 per liter figures.

- 1 PROFESSOR MURPHY: Yes, and that's --
- 2 there's no magic here; that these continuous oxygen
- 3 sensors, what they actually sense is the percent
- 4 saturation, and they go through a procedure of
- 5 downgrading the data where you lose the temperature
- 6 information and then convert it to these milligrams per
- 7 liter, which you then -- which is not what the fish
- 8 experience, so going with the data that's frequently
- 9 collected would be a more direct way of doing it.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. So that would lead to
- 11 a 6 or a 6.5 for January, February and March as opposed
- 12 to what the IAWA proposal is and the Agency proposal.
- 13 PROFESSOR MURPHY: And the 6.5 is 47 percent
- 14 saturation at 5 degrees centigrade.
- MR. ETTINGER: Thank you.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Can I ask just for the
- 17 record, when you were saying 0 to 10 degrees, are we
- 18 talking Celsius or Fahrenheit?
- 19 PROFESSOR MURPHY: Yes.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Celsius.
- 21 PROFESSOR MURPHY: There's not much water at
- 22 0 degrees Fahrenheit.
- MS. WILLIAMS: And when you recommended the
- 24 number, were you talking about a minimum or some type of

- 1 average?
- 2 PROFESSOR MURPHY: Minimum. I might point
- 3 out that in -- with Mr. Kollias' testimony, he provided a
- 4 number of DO measurements, and even the infamous Bubbly
- 5 Creek would meet that standard -- or met the standard in
- 6 December '05 and January '06. If Bubbly Creek can meet
- 7 the standard, there's hope for the rest of the rivers in
- 8 the state.
- 9 MR. ETTINGER: I'm sorry. My friend here
- 10 has pointed out that December is also part of winter, a
- 11 concept I had forgotten, so I should clarify whether you
- 12 would want your higher standard or -- to apply for
- 13 December as well as January, February or March, or just
- 14 January, February and March.
- 15 PROFESSOR MURPHY: Well, my proposal would
- 16 be that for waters below 10 degrees, the standard has
- 17 been met, whether those occur in July or whenever.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: If it occurs in July, we're
- 19 in trouble for other reasons. Thank you.
- 20 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: So, Professor
- 21 Murphy, your suggestion would be based on water
- 22 temperature, not any particular month of the calendar
- 23 year.
- 24 PROFESSOR MURPHY: My recommendation to the

- 1 Board I guess would be on water temperature.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Are there any
- 3 further questions for Professor Murphy?
- 4 MS. WILLIAMS: The Agency doesn't have any
- 5 other questions. Thank you.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Seeing
- 7 none, I would like to thank Professor Murphy for
- 8 appearing today to testify and answer questions. Thank
- 9 you.
- 10 PROFESSOR MURPHY: Thank you.
- 11 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Let's go off the
- 12 record for a moment.
- 13 (Brief recess taken.)
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We're going to go
- 15 back on the record, and just before we turn to IAWA's
- 16 witnesses, I just want to remind the Agency and DNR
- 17 witnesses that they're sworn in. We have one follow-up
- 18 question if it's okay. You're indicating no, but I'll
- 19 ask it anyway.
- 20 MR. YONKAUSKI: Who's it from?
- 21 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: From our technical
- 22 unit, after conferring.
- MS. WILLIAMS: We tried to convince them
- 24 that the technical staff's not supposed to ask questions,

- 1 so -- for our people, so --
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Good luck with
- 3 that.
- 4 MR. RAO: I think this question is for
- 5 Mr. Frevert, more of a policy type question. Dr. Murphy
- 6 recommended that the Board adopt a standard based on
- 7 percent saturation of oxygen, and this witness provided
- 8 some testimony regarding, you know, some practical
- 9 observations that it may not be a good idea. We wanted
- 10 to hear from the Agency, who will be implementing these
- 11 standards, as to what their thoughts are on the
- 12 practicality of implementing these standards and if there
- 13 are any financial implications also.
- 14 MR. FREVERT: I'm sure there would be, and
- 15 quite frankly, I haven't analyzed that in a lot of detail
- 16 yet, nor do I anticipate I would. Concentration-based
- 17 standards are the predominant approach most states rely
- 18 on. I recognize the merit and the chemistry of what he's
- 19 talking about, but from my experience and what my
- 20 biologists tell me that the absolute concentrations of
- 21 oxygen have a pretty good correlation and relationship to
- 22 what we feel is necessary to protect the organisms. A
- 23 percent saturation approach may accomplish the same
- 24 thing, but our program activities are -- have not been

- 1 developed around that approach. There would obviously be
- 2 some impact and ramification that I'm not well enough
- 3 versed on to quantify for you, but there would be some
- 4 disruption. Even beyond whether or not technically it's
- 5 the best way to go, there are some programatic concerns I
- 6 would have.
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: If I could just follow up on
- 8 that.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Go ahead.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: Do you agree that there's
- 11 more or less a mathematical relationship between the
- 12 percent saturation and the DO concentration?
- MR. FREVERT: Yeah, I agree with that.
- MR. ETTINGER: Would there be any
- 15 difficulty, then, if we wanted to follow Dr. Murphy's
- 16 approach of continuing to state the standard in a
- 17 milligram per liter term but taking into account his
- 18 saturation effect by requiring a higher milligram per
- 19 liter when the water was very cold?
- MR. FREVERT: I don't know that there would
- 21 or would not be an impact, but I'm not convinced under
- 22 the colder water that the needs of the organisms are
- 23 necessarily correlated. Typically we have winter ice
- 24 cover situations periodically in small ponds and

- 1 sometimes you get winter fish kills from oxygen depletion
- 2 under ice cover. My experience and recollection over the
- 3 years in those circumstances, the DO that resulted in
- 4 those fish kills and those upsets were quite a bit below
- 5 that 6 and a half figure he referenced, so I'm not sure
- 6 that relates actually to the environmental end points
- 7 we're trying to achieve.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Well, I don't want to
- 9 go on too much on this, except I would say that probably,
- 10 though, because of the low temperature under that ice, we
- 11 are probably talking about a higher concentration than
- 12 you would expect otherwise, right?
- 13 MR. FREVERT: I don't think so. The
- 14 temperatures are low but there's -- particularly in some
- 15 of those shallower lagoons and things, there are still
- 16 other biological functions taking place that are
- 17 consuming oxygen.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: So you're actually seeing
- 19 numbers below 3 in those ponds?
- 20 MR. FREVERT: In those places where there
- 21 are fish kills. Again, you've got an ice cover, so
- 22 there's not any oxygen transfer across that air/water
- 23 interface, so other chemical and biological processes
- 24 taking place in that lagoon or pond, while they may be

- 1 reduced under lower temperatures, they're not stalled out
- 2 altogether, so there is organic breakdown taking place.
- 3 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you very
- 4 much. With that, would the court reporter -- we're going
- 5 to turn now to the IAWA's testimony, and I would ask the
- 6 court reporter to please swear in the IAWA's witnesses
- 7 and attorney collectively.
- 8 (Witnesses sworn.)
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. And now
- 10 IAWA's counsel, Mr. Harsch, if you would begin the
- 11 rulemaking proponent's presentation.
- 12 MR. HARSCH: Sure. Roy Harsch, Gardner,
- 13 Carton & Douglas, attorney for Illinois Association of
- 14 Wastewater Agencies. At this point in time I'd like to
- 15 call Dennis Streicher. And, Dennis, if I show you a copy
- 16 of your prefiled testimony, is that the testimony that
- 17 you prepared?
- 18 MR. STREICHER: That is it.
- 19 MR. HARSCH: I would move that the prefiled
- 20 testimony of Dennis Streicher be accepted into evidence
- 21 as Exhibit 32.
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Is there any
- 23 objection to the motion to have entered as if read and
- 24 made a hearing exhibit the prefiled testimony of Dennis

- 1 Streicher?
- 2 MR. HARSCH: I'm moving it for exhibit.
- 3 Mr. Streicher is going to read the testimony.
- 4 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. There were
- 5 no attachments to his prefiled testimony, as I recall.
- 6 MR. HARSCH: The prefiled testimony itself
- 7 has been subject to questions. That's why I'd like to
- 8 have it read into the record.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Yeah. It would be
- 10 Exhibit 32, as I understand the motion.
- MR. HARSCH: Yes.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: But typically the
- 13 prefiled testimony is also considered read into the
- 14 record as if read, but if he's going to read it, we can
- 15 simply make it a hearing exhibit. Any objections to
- 16 making that prefiled testimony Hearing Exhibit 32?
- MS. WILLIAMS: No.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Seeing none, I
- 19 grant that motion.
- 20 MR. HARSCH: And, Mr. Streicher, it's your
- 21 desire to read your testimony today?
- MR. STREICHER: Yes, it is.
- MR. HARSCH: Will you please commence and
- 24 present your written testimony?

- 1 MR. STREICHER: Thank you. I'd also like to
- 2 thank the Illinois Pollution Control Board again for
- 3 hearing my testimony. My name is Dennis Streicher. I'm
- 4 director of water and wastewater with the City of
- 5 Elmhurst, Illinois. I've been employed by the City of
- 6 Elmhurst since 1972. For the last 20 years I've managed
- 7 the wastewater plant, public water supply and the
- 8 stormwater system in Elmhurst. I hold an Illinois EPA
- 9 Class I operator's license and Illinois EPA Class A
- 10 potable water operator's license. I'm representing the
- 11 Illinois Association of Wastewater Agencies, IAWA. Our
- 12 member water pollution control agencies represent over 70
- 13 percent of the people in Illinois. I was the president
- 14 of IAWA from 2004 to 2005.
- 15 The IAWA began the process to update and fix the
- 16 Illinois dissolved oxygen -- DO -- standard over five
- 17 years ago. I believe at this point we have convinced
- 18 almost everyone that indeed it does need fixing. At the
- 19 first hearing in this proceeding, Toby Frevert said that
- 20 this might be the most important of recent decisions the
- 21 Board will be making. At the second hearing held in
- 22 Springfield, Bob Mosher of Illinois EPA -- IEPA --
- 23 described the existing dissolved oxygen standard as
- 24 broken.

- 1 In his testimony at the last hearing, Roy Smogor
- 2 said that IEPA believes -- and I quote -- "The current
- 3 dissolved oxygen standard for Illinois general use waters
- 4 is too simplistic. The current standard inadequately
- 5 accounts for the varied dissolved oxygen requirements of
- 6 aquatic life in Illinois waters. Moreover, the current
- 7 standard does not account for how dissolved oxygen
- 8 concentrations vary across a broad range of natural
- 9 aquatic conditions in Illinois, "end quote. As an
- 10 alternative, Mr. Smogor represented the Illinois
- 11 Department of Natural Resources -- IDNR -- and IEPA
- 12 recommendation for revisions to the standard, the joint
- 13 IDNR/IEPA proposal.
- 14 It does seem that we've convinced most everyone
- 15 that the existing dissolved oxygen standard is broken and
- 16 indeed does not represent the complex dissolved oxygen
- 17 patterns that occur in healthy river systems and that it
- 18 needs to be modified. It has taken a long time and
- 19 considerable effort and expense on IAWA's part to get to
- 20 this realization.
- 21 IAWA members knew five years ago that the
- 22 dissolved oxygen standard was incorrect. We had worked
- 23 with the existing rule and knew that it is unattainable,
- 24 even in those Illinois waters that are among the least

- 1 impacted by human activities. Our goal was to design a
- 2 DO regulation that met a few crucial criteria: That it
- 3 represents accurately what is expected in the
- 4 least-impaired waters in the state; that the design of
- 5 the rule be both enforceable by IEPA and be protective of
- 6 all life stages of all the vertebrate and invertebrate
- 7 life found in the surface waters of Illinois; and that it
- 8 have the fundamental strength of being based in good
- 9 science.
- 10 We met with folks in the IEPA to discuss our
- 11 planned effort. We commissioned Dr. Whiles and
- 12 Dr. Garvey to search the literature and draw from their
- 13 own knowledge and experience to craft the best standard
- 14 possible. They were careful to adhere to the United
- 15 States Environmental Protection Agency -- USEPA -- 1986
- 16 national criteria document and have been in contact with
- 17 the author of that document and solicited comments from
- 18 him. They spent over two years at this effort and in
- 19 April 2004 published "An Assessment of National and
- 20 Illinois Dissolved Oxygen Water Quality Criteria." Even
- 21 when still in draft form, IAWA circulated copies of the
- 22 study to IEPA, citizen groups such as Sierra Club and
- 23 Environmental Law & Policy Center, the IDNR and others.
- 24 This was an effort to reach out to interested parties and

- 1 seek comments. We received none. We filed our petition
- 2 on April 14, 2004, and were promptly criticized for not
- 3 first having stakeholder discussions.
- 4 After the first hearing on June 29 of 2004, we
- 5 initiated the requested stakeholder discussions. I was
- 6 hoping then that we could begin serious and directed
- 7 discussions to defend our position and present the data
- 8 supporting the IAWA petition. I'm sorry to say that
- 9 looking back on it that during the first year of
- 10 stakeholder meetings, our efforts were not taken very
- 11 seriously by some of the folks at the table. The initial
- 12 opposition was from the IDNR Natural History Survey --
- 13 the NHS -- and the environmental groups. There were
- 14 others in IDNR who supported the needed revision and some
- 15 others who were opposed as well. I think that as time
- 16 went on and those folks continued to attend the meetings,
- 17 they gradually were convinced that the IAWA proposal was
- 18 sound. Unfortunately, they were ultimately unable to
- 19 convince their counterparts in their respective agencies.
- 20 The stakeholder discussions really led us nowhere. Not
- 21 everyone was yet convinced that the standard needed
- 22 fixing.
- 23 As the second hearing transcript clearly shows,
- 24 all who had been involved to date were totally surprised

- 1 by the participation of the representative from the
- 2 Lieutenant Governor's office and the letter and testimony
- 3 of Dr. Thomas from NHS. Neither had participated in the
- 4 stakeholder group meeting held the morning of the
- 5 hearing. IAWA had also recently spent several hours
- 6 meeting with Mr. Miller with Dr. Garvey on the phone to
- 7 explain IAWA's position at his request.
- 8 At the third hearing, after numerous stakeholders
- 9 meetings were again -- we were again surprised by
- 10 continuing opposition from NHS in testimony filed by
- 11 Dr. Thomas, which was subsequently withdrawn by IDNR.
- 12 There clearly was continuing disagreement between the
- 13 IDNR and IEPA on this petition. The different positions
- 14 taken by IEPA and IDNR and fueled by apparent
- 15 disagreements between divisions within IDNR have taken a
- 16 long time to resolve.
- 17 At the last hearing we saw that there was some
- 18 resolution to those disagreements. I'd like to
- 19 compliment both EPA and DNR for the enormous effort they
- 20 have put into this matter. Individuals within both
- 21 agencies have worked extremely hard. There has been a
- 22 huge commitment of staff time devoted to working out the
- 23 differences between those two important state agencies.
- 24 I don't believe that was a very easy process.

- 1 It was apparent early on that there are slightly
- 2 different perspectives between the two agencies. The
- 3 IDNR has said that protection of Illinois natural
- 4 resources is their responsibility. I appreciate that
- 5 position and support it. They should focus on protecting
- 6 natural systems, enhancing habitats and ensuring that the
- 7 resources of the state are there for everyone, present
- 8 and the future. The IEPA, on the other hand, have a
- 9 slightly different mandate. Historically IEPA has
- 10 developed and proposed the regulations that are both
- 11 protective of the environment and are attainable by the
- 12 regulated community. It would obviously be pointless to
- 13 develop a rule that no one can meet. This is, I think,
- 14 the source of the different perspectives between the two
- 15 agencies. They aren't opposed to each other, but they
- 16 have approached this petition from slightly different
- 17 viewpoints. IDNR wants to be as protective as possible
- 18 while IEPA needs to be -- needs an enforceable and
- 19 attainable rule that is as protective as necessary. The
- 20 DO standard which is finally adopted in this proceeding
- 21 should be a sound dissolved oxygen regulation that will
- 22 be used in the development of use stream classifications.
- 23 It will be utilized by IEPA in classifying streams as to
- 24 attainment or impairment. It will be used in the

- 1 development of TMDLs and the basis for future nutrient
- 2 rulemaking. It will also be used in other decisions by
- 3 other agencies.
- I pointed out in my introduction that I manage
- 5 both the wastewater utility and the public water supply
- 6 in my community. The source of the different
- 7 perspectives regarding regulations between the IDNR and
- 8 IEPA is reminiscent of what I've seen in potable water
- 9 regulations. The Safe Drinking Water Act has two sets of
- 10 numbers for many contaminants found in drinking water.
- 11 There are maximum contaminant levels that set regulatory
- 12 limits that are enforceable and there are maximum
- 13 contaminant level goals. The goals are where we'd like
- 14 to be but can't get there yet because either the
- 15 technology doesn't exist or the costs far outweigh the
- 16 benefits. This analogy is not precisely correct, but I
- 17 think it illustrates a bit of what I've seen over the
- 18 last year or more. IDNR would like to have in place
- 19 regulatory goals that are as protective as possible while
- 20 IEPA needs to have regulations that can be reasonably
- 21 attained and enforced.
- 22 As explained to me by both IEPA Director Doug
- 23 Scott and IDNR Deputy Director Leslie Sgro, the
- 24 Governor's office directed the two agencies to find some

- 1 common ground and not present positions at odds in this
- 2 proceeding. Eventually staff were assembled who could
- 3 address the IAWA petition seriously and a new round of
- 4 meetings were scheduled while they worked out what is now
- 5 the joint IDNR/IEPA proposal. I wouldn't describe these
- 6 meetings as being stakeholder meetings. The group was
- 7 larger than ideal for this sort of discussion. We
- 8 weren't usually apprised of what the data would be
- 9 presented before attending the meetings, and I'm sorry to
- 10 say that in my opinion, we were not given the opportunity
- 11 to have meaningful input. The actual discussions seemed
- 12 very limited. What we did see from those meetings,
- 13 however, was a morphing of the NHS position from total
- 14 opposition to a general acceptance of the IAWA proposal
- 15 and with limited agreement on the DO numbers and dates
- 16 for the different DO concentrations.
- 17 That morphing culminated in the submittal of the
- 18 joint IDNR/IEPA proposal filed with the Board at the last
- 19 hearing. It has some of the basic design features of the
- 20 original IAWA proposal. The two agencies have proposed a
- 21 seasonal DO standard. They agree with the IAWA concept
- 22 of averaging the DO measurements. There is an
- 23 understanding that there is an absolute minima and there
- 24 is an average low that can be tolerated by the organisms

- 1 in the rivers. I think that the basic design of the IAWA
- 2 proposal and many of the numbers were finally being
- 3 accepted as being mostly on target by the agencies. I'm
- 4 sorry to say, however, that there were some other things
- 5 thrown in the joint IDNR/IEPA proposal that IAWA cannot
- 6 accept. We believe that these should be rejected by the
- 7 Board for the reasons I will discuss.
- 8 The added feature I'm most concerned about are
- 9 the concepts of an enhanced dissolved oxygen
- 10 concentration for selected river segments. I suspect the
- 11 idea for selecting particular river segments for a
- 12 different standard may have come from the first round of
- 13 stakeholder meetings. During a stakeholder discussion,
- 14 when it seems as though all of the participants are at an
- 15 impasse, it has been my experience that suggesting some
- 16 new concepts or new ideas might help stimulate discussion
- 17 and get the participants over the impasse. During one of
- 18 those impasses early on in the stakeholder process, IAWA
- 19 suggested that there might be rivers in Illinois that
- 20 would be deserving of a DO standard that was different
- 21 than the rest of the state. Since we couldn't agree on
- 22 all the details of the IAWA petition, IAWA proposed to
- 23 retain the existing standard for some list of waters
- 24 until work could be completed that would identify how to

- 1 appropriately classify those waters and determine what
- 2 standard should be adopted for those waters. We felt
- 3 that we could introduce the goal that IAWA would
- 4 eventually like to see the surface waters in Illinois
- 5 categorized by attainable uses. This would in an
- 6 appropriate method to assign water bodies to appropriate
- 7 categories and would include different DO standards
- 8 assigned to each category. IAWA and those attending the
- 9 meeting understood that arriving at just what those
- 10 standards would be is a very complex process. No
- 11 agreement on this suggestion was reached.
- 12 Since those initial shareholder meetings, IAWA,
- 13 again at its expense, has begun to move forward to
- 14 develop what we hope will be a regulatory proposal to
- 15 replace the present one-size-fits-all water quality
- 16 standard approach with tiered use criteria and
- 17 appropriate standards.
- 18 The IAWA effort includes participation of various
- 19 stakeholders, including IDNR, IEPA, USEPA and various
- 20 environmental groups. We have formed a tiered use
- 21 committee and retained a consultant to begin the process.
- 22 This committee has already started to identify what the
- 23 various appropriate categories should be in Illinois
- 24 based on existing and attainable uses. After this first

- 1 step, we will develop what the various water quality
- 2 standards, including dissolved oxygen concentrations,
- 3 should be for each category.
- 4 At the September 2006 IAWA annual conference,
- 5 Toby Frevert spoke and provided an IEPA update. During
- 6 his presentation he was asked about the tiered use
- 7 effort. His response was that it's a difficult process
- 8 that will take a long time. He asked that IAWA stay
- 9 involved and do what it can to assist the IEPA as we work
- 10 out this important addition to Illinois environmental
- 11 policy and regulations.
- 12 This is indeed a complex process, and we expect
- 13 this to be a long and laborious effort. Yet in their
- 14 testimony at the last hearing, the joint IAWA/IEPA -- I'm
- 15 sorry -- IDNR/IEPA proposal, the IDNR and IEPA are
- 16 suggesting we move to a two-tiered dissolved oxygen
- 17 standard now. The agencies recommended to the Board that
- 18 the current dissolved oxygen standard be replaced with
- 19 two levels of standards, each level applying to one of
- 20 two sets of Illinois waters. One is a general use
- 21 standard, which fairly closely follows the IAWA proposal,
- 22 and the other is a higher-level standard that would apply
- 23 to a subset of waters that were identified in the
- 24 testimony.

- 1 As I said, all of this is very complex. There is
- 2 much to be learned about all of these relationships. The
- 3 tiered use work underway by IAWA with participation from
- 4 DNR and EPA is the correct approach to resolving and
- 5 addressing these complexities. Recently the IEPA
- 6 circulated a white paper suggesting biological criteria
- 7 as a useful tool to identify different categories. That
- 8 will possibly be the best approach to take. It is used
- 9 in other states and seems to be a reasonable approach to
- 10 establish use categories.
- 11 Establishing a variety of specific numeric
- 12 standards for constituents such as DO without adequate
- 13 data to support them is recreating a flawed and
- 14 unworkable standard. I'd like to caution the Board to be
- 15 very careful about adopting an arbitrary tiered use or
- 16 what is called a higher level of waters in Illinois. The
- 17 dissolved oxygen standard we are attempting to repair was
- 18 established over 30 years ago. That standard was put in
- 19 place in what seems to have been a very arbitrary way.
- 20 We do know that it was arrived at quickly and it was
- 21 arrived at without there being a great deal of data to
- 22 support it. We came here to fix a standard that most
- 23 everyone now agrees is broken. Let's not replace it with
- 24 another standard that has no data to support it either.

- 1 If the Board were to proceed establishing two
- 2 tiers of dissolved oxygen standards, it could be setting
- 3 itself up for future work load when each of the suggested
- 4 river segments are analyzed and found to not need the
- 5 suggested 6.25 milligram per liter dissolved oxygen
- 6 concentration. How the agencies arrived at identifying
- 7 the segments for the added protection seems arbitrary,
- 8 extremely arbitrary. Features such as a bridge or some
- 9 other geographical identifier are used to delineate the
- 10 individual river segments. The joint IEPA/IDNR proposal
- 11 has not been subject to any ground truthing of the
- 12 proposed segments. No continuous dissolved oxygen
- 13 measurements have ever been performed to show the
- 14 suggested 6.25 milligram per liter concentration is
- 15 either realistic or attainable in the proposed enhanced
- 16 segments. As a result, neither EPA nor DNR has presented
- 17 any in this record to support their proposal.
- 18 Trying to minimize the apparent impact of the
- 19 joint proposal, IEPA points out that only 8 percent of
- 20 the total length of Illinois stream miles would be
- 21 included for the enhanced protection. I ask the Board to
- 22 look closely at the testimony and the documentation
- 23 submitted to support establishing the proposed segments.
- 24 The 8 percent is spread out across the state in a very

- 1 widely dispersed sort of pattern; a piece here, a piece
- 2 there. There is no continuity. These designations
- 3 should be by basin or at least by sub-basin.
- 4 Increasingly the data are showing that habitat should be
- 5 the characteristic determining which waters receive the
- 6 designation.
- 7 Also at the IAWA annual conference we again heard
- 8 from Dr. Mark David. He is one of the principal
- 9 investigators working on an Illinois Department of
- 10 Agriculture project investigating the sources and effects
- 11 of nutrients in Illinois waters. Specifically he's
- 12 working with the Illinois Council For Food and
- 13 Agriculture Research, C-FAR. While that effort is not
- 14 yet complete, Dr. David was willing to state that his
- 15 findings show that the greatest influence on biological
- 16 diversity in Illinois waters is habitat. Diverse and
- 17 intact habitats result in the greatest diversity of fish
- 18 and macroinvertebrate communities.
- 19 Again, I caution the Board to be very careful
- 20 about adopting this beginning of a tiered use system
- 21 without there being appropriate effort put into
- 22 identifying the correct numbers, the correct stream use
- 23 categories and the stream segments that are appropriate
- 24 for each category. The process begun by the Illinois

- 1 Association of Wastewater Agencies for identifying tiered
- 2 use is the correct process to follow. With continued
- 3 IEPA and IDNR and other stakeholder cooperation, I'm
- 4 confident we can come to develop in Illinois a detailed
- 5 and defendable attainable use system and correctly
- 6 identify the appropriate categories for the surface
- 7 waters of Illinois.
- 8 The suggested 6.25 milligram per liter enhanced
- 9 dissolved oxygen standard is just as wrong and is just as
- 10 broken as the existing standard. In other words, the
- 11 6.25 milligram per liter average is an unattainable
- 12 number even in the least-impaired river systems. At the
- 13 last hearing, IAWA suggested that either IEPA or IDNR
- 14 repeat the earlier DO continuous sampling effort this
- 15 summer. It is our understanding they have not done so,
- 16 nor have they made available any of their 2006 sampling
- 17 effort.
- 18 At the last hearing I explained that IAWA would
- 19 attempt to gather some additional data. Some IAWA
- 20 members over the past several months have at their own
- 21 expense and effort installed continuous dissolved oxygen
- 22 recorders in various river segments across Illinois.
- 23 Some of these segments are -- Some of these are segments
- 24 identified by IDNR and IEPA as deserving of the enhanced

- 1 dissolved oxygen standard. Dr. Garvey will review the
- 2 data that was collected later during his testimony. As
- 3 he will testify, the 6.25 milligram per liter value was
- 4 not always achieved. This is not surprising, because
- 5 that was shown over a year ago when IEPA collected
- 6 continuous DO measurements on eight selected rivers in
- 7 Illinois. Some of the rivers chosen were among those
- 8 least impaired in Illinois. The data showed that they
- 9 did not meet the current 5 milligram per liter for 16
- 10 hours and 6 milligram per liter for 8 hours, let alone
- 11 the suggested 6.25 milligram per liter standard.
- 12 My questions and a question the Board should ask
- 13 is how can these river segments support the diversity of
- 14 fish the IDNR suggests are DO intolerant and the
- 15 protection of require a 6.25 milligram per liter average
- 16 DO standard yet are found in river segments that in fact
- 17 have been shown do not achieve a 6.25 milligrams per
- 18 liter average? Why is it we see lower DO levels yet
- 19 still find the river supports a diverse population of
- 20 so-called DO intolerant fish and other aquatic organisms?
- 21 And finally, where are the data to support the agencies'
- 22 position? Are we just finding a compromise that is not
- 23 supported by any science? Dr. Garvey and Dr. David in
- 24 separate studies have said that habitat is key to species

- 1 diversity.
- 2 At a meeting in Springfield last January, I met
- 3 with IEPA staff and talked with them about what was then
- 4 their draft IEPA/IDNR proposal. I was surprised to see
- 5 the 6.25 milligram per liter concentration being
- 6 suggested and asked where it came from. I was
- 7 immediately told that it was a compromise. I was told
- 8 that the two agencies, IEPA and IDNR, could not decide on
- 9 the final concentration for the proposed enhanced river
- 10 segments and that the IEPA attorneys suggested that the
- 11 6.25 milligram per liter value be agreed upon as a middle
- 12 point. This is not the way to develop an appropriate
- 13 regulation. It is probably how the current DO standard
- 14 was developed, with no data to support it and no
- 15 documentation of where it came from. I'm hoping we're
- 16 not going to adopt another standard that starts out to be
- 17 broken immediately after being implemented.
- 18 As I said earlier, the goal of the IAWA petition
- 19 is that Illinois have a dissolved oxygen standard, A,
- 20 that represents accurately what is expected in the
- 21 least-impaired waters in the state; B, that the design of
- 22 the standard be both enforceable by the Agency and be
- 23 protective of all life stages of all the vertebrate and
- 24 invertebrate species found in the surface waters of

- 1 Illinois; C, and that it have the fundamental strength of
- 2 being based in good science. I don't believe that the
- 3 proposed alternative joint IDNR/IEPA proposal achieves
- 4 those goals.
- 5 We have seen over the past two years a focused
- 6 effort to collect additional dissolved oxygen data
- 7 throughout Illinois. This proceeding has generated reams
- 8 of dissolved oxygen data. I ask the Board to look again
- 9 at the numerous exhibits and the amazing amount of data
- 10 filed, the overwhelming bulk of which supports the IAWA
- 11 petition. Yet still there are questions and doubt about
- 12 what a protective DO concentration should be. Why would
- 13 the two agencies now propose a tiered approach? I would
- 14 suggest the reason could be found by looking at that
- 15 fundamental difference in the agencies' viewpoint of the
- 16 goal of a regulation. The proposed alternative agency
- 17 standard is a compromise that helps IDNR be more
- 18 protective than is necessary, sort of setting a goal for
- 19 the surface waters of Illinois to meet, but the data show
- 20 they won't. There was no ground truthing to prove the
- 21 enhanced waterways meet or ever will meet the proposed
- 22 standard.
- The second part of the joint IDNR/IEPA proposal
- 24 to which IAWA strongly objects is the arbitrary inclusion

- 1 of July in the cool weather months, which would be
- 2 subject to the more stringent DO limits. This clearly is
- 3 another attempt to set a goal to protect early life
- 4 stages. The entire data set presented and discussed in
- 5 this proceeding shows that DO levels throughout Illinois
- 6 in July routinely fall below that found in the cooler
- 7 months. July is a hot month with resulting increases in
- 8 water temperature and lower DO saturation. Acceptance of
- 9 the IDNR/IEPA position on this issue means the
- 10 establishment of a DO limitation that is currently not
- 11 being attained, is generally not attainable and one which
- 12 will lead to expenditures of public funds to attempt to
- 13 meet an unattainable goal.
- 14 While IAWA is strongly opposed to the enhanced
- 15 waters proposal and the inclusion of July in the cool
- 16 water period, IAWA is in agreement with a portion of Toby
- 17 Frevert's testimony at the last hearing. Mr. Frevert
- 18 asked that the Board consider incorporation of a
- 19 narrative provision supplementing the numeric provisions
- 20 of the standard to assure environmentally acceptable
- 21 conditions are provided throughout the full spectrum of
- 22 general use waters. IEPA and IDNR have recommended and
- 23 IAWA supports that the general use waters at all
- 24 locations maintain sufficient dissolved oxygen

- 1 concentrations to prevent offensive conditions as
- 2 required in Section 302.203 of the Illinois
- 3 Administrative Code. I quote here, "Quiescent and
- 4 isolated sectors of general use waters including
- 5 wetlands, sloughs, backwaters and lakes and reservoirs
- 6 below the thermocline shall be maintained at sufficient
- 7 dissolved oxygen concentrations to support their natural
- 8 ecological functions in resident aquatic communities,"
- 9 closed quote. Also, previously we have agreed that the
- 10 inclusion of a 30-day average be part of the regulation,
- 11 bringing it more in alignment with the USEPA 1986
- 12 national criteria document.
- 13 In conclusion, the proposal that a two-tiered
- 14 system be put in place is premature and unwarranted by
- 15 the data. Dr. Whiles and Dr. Garvey's report stands the
- 16 test of these past two and a half years of data
- 17 collection and should be adopted by the Board with the
- 18 two modifications suggested. Along with those two
- 19 additions, I am urging the Board to adopt the IAWA
- 20 petition as filed; that from March 1 through June 30 the
- 21 state-wide standard be a one-day minimum of 5 milligrams
- 22 per liter with a seven-day mean of 6 milligrams per liter
- 23 and that the remainder of the year, from July 1 through
- 24 February 28 or 29, that the one-day minimum be 3.5

- 1 milligrams per liter with seven-day mean minimum of 4.0
- 2 milligrams per liter. As will be explained by
- 3 Dr. Garvey, the data clearly show that the proposed July
- 4 30 date for the seasonal change in acceptable DO levels
- 5 throughout Illinois is clearly not appropriate and should
- 6 not be adopted as part of this petition.
- 7 Thank you.
- 8 MR. HARSCH: Mr. Streicher, did you work
- 9 with a number of IAWA members in their data-gathering
- 10 efforts this summer?
- 11 MR. STREICHER: Yes, I did.
- 12 MR. HARSCH: I show you a document; first
- 13 page is Fox Metro. Could you explain what this is?
- 14 MR. STREICHER: These are statements that we
- 15 circulated to the agencies to certify that the data that
- 16 they collected was collected according to a particular
- 17 methodology and that it was in fact the data that they
- 18 collected.
- 19 MR. HARSCH: And it also provided the
- 20 locations where the data was collected?
- 21 MR. STREICHER: Yes, it did. It provided
- 22 those locations in which -- and various streams in which
- 23 they placed continuous dissolved oxygen meters.
- MR. HARSCH: And those communities -- or

- 1 those agencies would be Fox Metro Water Reclamation
- 2 District, Naperville, Greater Peoria Sanitary District,
- 3 City of Plainfield, or Village of Plainfield, the Rock
- 4 River Water Reclamation District and the Wheaton Sanitary
- 5 District.
- 6 MR. STREICHER: That's correct.
- 7 MR. HARSCH: Did these agencies provide the
- 8 data that they collected to Dr. Garvey?
- 9 MR. STREICHER: They provided it to both
- 10 myself and Dr. Garvey.
- 11 MR. HARSCH: And you've asked Dr. Garvey
- 12 then to prepare that data in an electronic format?
- MR. STREICHER: I did.
- MR. HARSCH: At this point, Mr. Hearing
- 15 Officer, I'd like to mark as Exhibit --
- 16 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: 33.
- 17 MR. HARSCH: -- 33 the compilation of
- 18 statements from the various agencies that provided the
- 19 data that Mr. Streicher's identified.
- 20 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Is there any
- 21 objection to having that --
- MS. WILLIAMS: Are there copies?
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: -- entered as a
- 24 hearing exhibit?

- 1 MR. HARSCH: Yes, there are copies up here,
- 2 and --
- 3 MS. WILLIAMS: I don't think we've seen it,
- 4 so I'd like the opportunity --
- 5 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Sure. Why
- 6 don't you take a look at that, and I'll just --
- 7 MR. HARSCH: While we're marking that, I
- 8 would like to mark as Exhibit 34 -- the disk that
- 9 Dr. Garvey has prepared as Exhibit 34.
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And that -- if you
- 11 could just describe that compact disk.
- 12 MR. HARSCH: It's a compact disk and it's
- 13 marked IAWA '06.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: It sets forth the
- data referred to in Dr. Garvey's prefiled testimony?
- MR. HARSCH: Yes, and that Mr. Streicher has
- 17 just identified he asked Dr. Garvey to compile.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. So the --
- MR. HARSCH: At this point I'd move the
- 20 introduction of Exhibits 33 and 34, and as I said, we
- 21 have copies up here of the disk and the statements from
- 22 the various agencies.
- MR. ETTINGER: I'm sorry. What was 33?
- MR. HARSCH: The statement.

- 1 MR. ETTINGER: And this basically just
- 2 authenticates the DO data that's in the Garvey report.
- 3 MR. STREICHER: Yes.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: And 34 is the disk?
- 5 MR. HARSCH: Yes.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: Okay.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: There's a motion to
- 8 have entered as a hearing exhibit the various
- 9 certifications from the water reclamation districts about
- 10 the sampling. Any objection to that motion?
- MR. ETTINGER: No.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: The Agency have any
- 13 objection?
- MS. WILLIAMS: No, I don't think we have any
- 15 objection.
- 16 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: So seeing no
- 17 objection, that motion's granted, and that will be
- 18 Exhibit 33. Then there's a motion to have entered as a
- 19 hearing exhibit the IAWA compact disk of sampling data
- 20 from '06.
- 21 MS. WILLIAMS: Did Mr. Harsch say there were
- 22 copies of that as well?
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Of the disk?
- MR. HARSCH: There are plenty up here.

- 1 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: There are copies.
- 2 Any objection to that motion? Seeing none, I'll grant
- 3 that motion, and that will be Hearing Exhibit 34.
- 4 Mr. Harsch, if you wanted to continue with your
- 5 witnesses.
- 6 MR. HARSCH: At this point I'd like to go
- 7 through Dr. Garvey's testimony and then have both
- 8 witnesses stand for questioning, if acceptable.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Yes.
- 10 MR. HARSCH: Dr. Garvey, I'm showing you a
- 11 copy of your prefiled testimony -- [inaudible]
- THE REPORTER: Excuse me. I can't hear you.
- 13 You'll have to speak up, please.
- MR. HARSCH: I'm showing you a copy of your
- 15 prefiled testimony. Is this a document you prepared --
- 16 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I'm sorry,
- 17 Mr. Harsch. If you could just move closer to the
- 18 microphone.
- 19 MR. HARSCH: Dr. Garvey, I'm showing you
- 20 what -- the prefiled -- copy of the prefiled testimony
- 21 and all of the exhibits. Is this the document that you
- 22 prepared and asked me to file?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes.
- MR. HARSCH: Mr. Hearing Officer, I would

- 1 like to mark this as Exhibit 35 and move it for
- 2 introduction.
- 3 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any objection to
- 4 that motion? Seeing none, the prefiled testimony of
- 5 Dr. Garvey is entered as Exhibit 35.
- DR. GARVEY: I'd like to read this if
- 7 possible.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: May I just ask a preliminary
- 9 question on Exhibit 35? At least the way I printed it
- 10 off the Web, the IPCB Web site, the -- it didn't appear
- 11 like these studies came out in the right order. Did you
- 12 guys correct that? I just wanted to make sure.
- MR. HARSCH: We also got -- You did get --
- 14 although they were late, and I apologize -- written
- 15 copies.
- MR. ETTINGER: And that was stapled together
- 17 properly?
- 18 MR. HARSCH: I believe it was.
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: I don't know who did the
- 20 other one. I was just making sure that I had the pages
- 21 together right.
- MR. HARSCH: I believe they were in the
- 23 written one.
- MR. ETTINGER: They were in the written one.

- 1 Okay.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Are you talking about the
- 3 Dr. David stuff?
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: Yeah. There's one --
- 5 MS. WILLIAMS: I noticed that too. It
- 6 seemed to be out of order.
- 7 MR. RAO: Yeah, we had the same problem.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. I just wanted to make
- 9 sure I wasn't -- before I --
- MR. HARSCH: Well, shall we go through 35
- 11 and you put it in correct order, then?
- MR. ETTINGER: Well, if you're offering the
- 13 thing that was mailed and you know that's in correct
- 14 order, I'm willing to accept your word for it.
- 15 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: You're talking
- 16 about the order of the exhibits?
- 17 MR. ETTINGER: Yeah. There's one Mark -- I
- 18 think it's -- I think I've got it sorted out right, but
- 19 there's a page in the Mark David exhibits. The whole
- 20 thing isn't --
- 21 MR. HARSCH: Let's take a break, if we
- 22 could, and --
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Yeah, why don't we
- 24 go off the record.

- 1 (Off the record.)
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Let's go back on
- 3 the record, and we left off clarifying the order of the
- 4 attachments or exhibits to Dr. Garvey's prefiled
- 5 testimony.
- 6 MR. HARSCH: If you look what is marked as
- 7 Exhibit 2, "Controls on chlorophyll-a in nutrient-rich
- 8 agricultural streams," that single page should go after
- 9 the document that is Galley Proof JEQ q05-0433 and be the
- 10 introduction of Exhibit 2.
- 11 MR. ETTINGER: So is "Timing of Riverine
- 12 Export" then Exhibit 1?
- DR. GARVEY: No. That's Exhibit 2 in the --
- MR. ETTINGER: All the David studies are
- 15 Exhibit 2?
- 16 DR. GARVEY: The three David studies are in
- 17 that Exhibit 2, which is now Exhibit thirty --
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: Yeah. It's part of -- It's
- 19 Exhibit 2 to Exhibit thirty -- whatever it is.
- 20 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. So there's a
- 21 motion to have the prefiled testimony of Dr. Garvey
- 22 entered as a hearing exhibit, and I can't recall if I
- 23 ruled on that motion or not. Is there any objection to
- 24 that motion?

- 1 MS. WILLIAMS: No objection.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Seeing none, I'll
- 3 grant the motion. The prefiled testimony of Dr. Garvey
- 4 is now Hearing Exhibit 35.
- 5 MR. HARSCH: Dr. Garvey, would you proceed?
- 6 DR. GARVEY: I thank the Illinois Pollution
- 7 Control Board for allowing me to present my testimony.
- 8 My name is Dr. James E. Garvey, associate professor of
- 9 zoology and associate director of the Fisheries Illinois
- 10 Aquaculture Center at the Southern Illinois University
- 11 Carbondale, SIUC. I also hold several other
- 12 appointments, such as chair of the American Fisheries
- 13 Society -- AFS -- Farm Bill Advisory Task Force,
- 14 executive officer of the Illinois chapter of the AFS,
- 15 member of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Environmental
- 16 Management Program Project Sequencing Team and north
- 17 central representative of the Early Life History Section
- 18 of the AFS.
- 19 As you know, I am an aquatic ecologist with an
- 20 active research program that revolves around
- 21 environmental and human-induced factors influencing the
- 22 abundance and distribution of fishes in lakes and rivers.
- 23 I have published well over 40 publications that are
- 24 widely cited in the discipline of fisheries, aquatic

- 1 ecology and general ecology. I also have an active
- 2 graduate training program. My graduate students often
- 3 join natural resource agencies such as the Illinois EPA,
- 4 the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Missouri
- 5 Department of Conservation.
- 6 My participation in this process began over two
- 7 years ago when the Illinois Association of Wastewater
- 8 Agencies, IAWA, asked Dr. Matt Whiles and me to evaluate
- 9 the current dissolved oxygen standard in Illinois. After
- 10 an extensive literature review, we generated a report
- 11 that stated that the current standard is too simplistic
- 12 for the diverse waters of Illinois. We supported many of
- 13 the recommendations that were developed in the USEPA
- 14 national criteria document -- NCD -- for dissolved
- 15 oxygen.
- 16 "Review." Over the course of two years, much
- 17 data collection, literature review and discourse among
- 18 the stakeholders have occurred. I have attended all the
- 19 stakeholder meetings and hearings before the Board; I
- 20 have had the opportunity to review all the technical
- 21 information and data presented in this rulemaking process
- 22 thanks to the cooperation of the stakeholders. The end
- 23 result of this process is that the recommendations that
- 24 Dr. Whiles and I set forth largely have been supported.

- 1 I have appeared before the Board on several occasions to
- 2 present my findings. Recall, we recommended that a
- 3 two-season standard be adopted throughout the state.
- 4 During March through June, when the majority of
- 5 early life stages of many fishes and other aquatic
- 6 organisms are produced, we recommended a standard
- 7 dissolved oxygen concentration be met that provides
- 8 sufficient oxygen to support the metabolic needs of eggs
- 9 and larvae. During this time of year, streams are
- 10 typically flowing, primary productivity is accelerating
- 11 but not peaking, and temperatures are cool to moderate.
- 12 Thus, high dissolved oxygen concentrations are expected
- 13 to be available to young aquatic organisms. This
- 14 expectation has been well supported by my findings
- 15 described in previous testimony. The literature and
- 16 growing state-wide oxygen data set demonstrate that for
- 17 warm-water low gradient systems common in Illinois,
- 18 concentrations should not decline below 5 milligrams per
- 19 liter and weekly averages should not decline below 6
- 20 milligrams per liter. We also suggested a 30-day running
- 21 average of 5.5 milligrams per liter, which has little
- 22 biological support in my view but is recommended in the
- 23 NCD.
- As temperatures increase during summer, increased

- 1 biological activity and water's reduced oxygen capacity
- 2 should reduce dissolved oxygen concentrations,
- 3 particularly during night. Evidence is mounting that the
- 4 majority of reproduction of aquatic organisms in Illinois
- 5 either occurs before July 1 -- see Csoboth 2006 thesis,
- 6 SIUC; Exhibit 1 -- or late-spawning organisms have early
- 7 life stages that are tolerant to low dissolved oxygen
- 8 concentrations; for example, freshwater mussels. Thus,
- 9 we recommended that during July through February Illinois
- 10 adopt a daily acute minimum of 3.5 milligrams per liter
- 11 and a seven-day average of daily minima of 4 milligrams
- 12 per liter. In previous testimony before the Board I have
- 13 demonstrated that streams that meet these dissolved
- 14 oxygen conditions appear to contain diverse, robust
- 15 biological assemblages. Those that do not are typically
- 16 impaired.
- During the past year, the Illinois Department of
- 18 Natural Resources -- IDNR -- and the Illinois
- 19 Environmental Protection Agency -- IEPA -- have proposed
- 20 an alternative two-tiered oxygen standard for the state
- 21 and have expended much energy to develop it. The general
- 22 use tier is very similar to the IAWA state-wide
- 23 recommendation with slightly higher concentrations.
- 24 Also, the criteria for early life stages are extended

- 1 through July. In addition, the agencies recommended an
- 2 enhanced oxygen tier for streams that contain fishes and
- 3 invertebrates that were found by the Ohio Environmental
- 4 Protection Agency to occur in Ohio waters with high
- 5 average oxygen concentrations.
- 6 My concern about this approach is that the
- 7 selection of streams based solely on associations between
- 8 aquatic organisms and average oxygen concentrations
- 9 ignores other potential causal factors such as habitat
- 10 quality, gradient and temperature. Thus, coining these
- 11 organisms as oxygen sensitive and then using them to
- 12 select enhanced tier waters may be completely spurious.
- 13 Only through experiments that establish causality between
- 14 oxygen tolerance and fish life processes can tolerance be
- 15 assessed. Again, these issues have been addressed in
- 16 previous testimony when I described the research by
- 17 Smalle and Rabeni published in the Transactions of the
- 18 American Fisheries Society. Recall, these investigators
- 19 used a combination of lab assays and surveys to develop
- 20 an index of oxygen sensitivity in Missouri streams.
- 21 "Overview of Testimony." I present results that
- 22 continue to support the recommendations in the Garvey and
- 23 Whiles report. First I review the results of recent
- 24 peer-reviewed papers that show that dissolved oxygen

- 1 concentrations in Illinois streams are difficult to
- 2 predict and largely influenced by characteristics of
- 3 stream habitat and morphology. I then explore the
- 4 implications of the two-tier oxygen standard for Illinois
- 5 using data that were collected both by the IDNR and IEPA
- 6 as well as data that were collected by IAWA members. In
- 7 my view, the most compelling results derive from stream
- 8 segments slated for enhanced dissolved oxygen protection
- 9 by the proposed IDNR/IEPA two-tier approach.
- 10 As I analyzed these data, it became apparent that
- 11 many of these segments likely violate both the IDNR/IEPA
- 12 and perhaps the IAWA proposed standards, even though
- 13 enhanced oxygen taxa are present in streams. Further,
- 14 daily discharge -- in other words, volume of water moving
- 15 per second through the stream -- explained as much as 50
- 16 percent of the variation in daily median and minimum
- 17 dissolved oxygen concentrations in several of these
- 18 systems. Thus, the physical characteristics of streams
- 19 interacting with flow largely drove much of the oxygen
- 20 dynamics. In my view, this further complicates any
- 21 attempts to fit a single standard to any stream in the
- 22 state and renews the urgent need to develop tiered
- 23 habitat-based criteria that incorporate how discharge
- 24 affects aquatic communities and water quality.

- 1 "Literature Review." Several papers that were
- 2 presented by Mark -- Dr. Mark David and colleagues at the
- 3 University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign through support
- 4 by the C-FAR program recently have been published;
- 5 Exhibit 2. Although the general expectation was for
- 6 dissolved oxygen dynamics in their research streams in
- 7 Illinois to be affected by nutrient loading, they found
- 8 that stream physical characteristics, primarily basin
- 9 shape and its propensity to hold organic matter and
- 10 intercept light, were more important in influencing
- 11 oxygen concentrations. As I've argued throughout this
- 12 process and in the original IAWA-sponsored report, these
- 13 results indicate that stream physical characteristics
- 14 trump water quality and need to be the primary focus of
- 15 standard development.
- 16 "Analysis of Historical Grab Data and 2004-2005
- 17 Continuous Data." Illinois DNR/EPA provided me with grab
- 18 dissolved oxygen data collected during 1994 through 2003
- 19 in streams that have fully met their aquatic use
- 20 designation. In addition, they provided data from 2004
- 21 and 2005 collected with semi-continuous data logging
- 22 probes in streams that have been tapped for inclusion in
- 23 the enhanced oxygen tier. I sent the results I present
- 24 below to Mr. Matt Short and Mr. Joel Cross for their

- 1 review. As of the date I am drafting this testimony,
- 2 they have not responded. The grab data demonstrate that
- 3 median dissolved oxygen concentration declines during
- 4 June through August relative to other months; Exhibit 3.
- 5 Concentrations did decline below a benchmark of 5
- 6 milligrams per liter during the summer months, although
- 7 rarely. Given that these grabs were typically taken
- 8 during the day, it is not surprising that relatively low
- 9 dissolved oxygen concentrations were not frequently
- 10 encountered.
- 11 Continuous data demonstrated that dissolved
- 12 oxygen in enhanced segments more frequently declined
- 13 below 5 milligrams per liter and occasionally below 3.5
- 14 milligrams per liter; Exhibit 3. These low
- 15 concentrations, which often exceeded both the IAWA and
- 16 DNR/EPA proposed standards, typically occurred during the
- 17 night through dawn. Interestingly, these enhanced-tier
- 18 segments more frequently -- up to 20 percent of
- 19 observations -- exceeded the DNR/EPA minimum of 5
- 20 milligrams per liter during July than the IAWA's proposed
- 21 standard of 3.5 milligrams per liter during that month;
- 22 Exhibit 3. The streams that contained oxygen sensitive
- 23 species failed to meet the standards set for them by the
- 24 IDNR/EPA proposal.

- 1 On 24 April, 2006, Mr. Toby Frevert sent a letter
- 2 to Mr. Dennis Streicher including several disclaimers
- 3 about the above data set. He indicated that the grab
- 4 data were a worst-case scenario, including only data
- 5 collected during the morning hours. On the contrary, the
- 6 data set I received from the agencies and recently sent
- 7 back to them for confirmation included grab data that
- 8 were collected during morning through afternoon. In
- 9 fact, the median collection time was 11:00 hours, with
- 10 times as late as 17:00 hours; Exhibit 3. Thus, it
- 11 appears to me that the data represent the range of daily
- 12 conditions that affect oxygen concentrations. Time of
- 13 day was positively related to DO concentration in this
- 14 data set but explained less than 1 percent of the
- 15 variation. Although the continuous data show that the
- 16 enhanced streams cannot meet the IDNR/IEPA expected
- 17 standard, Mr. Frevert noted that these data included
- 18 results from 2005 when a drought gripped much of the
- 19 state. Because these results were collected under
- 20 extreme conditions, he argued that they should be
- 21 discounted. I respectfully disagree.
- 22 Few laws exist in the tangled and complex
- 23 discipline of ecology. However, one of the most commonly
- 24 agreed tenets in our discipline is Liebig's Law of the

- 1 Minimum, taught in every general ecology course,
- 2 including my own at SIUC. Liebig aptly noted that the
- 3 distribution of all living organisms will not be dictated
- 4 by the average conditions, but rather the availability of
- 5 the most limited condition. This condition does not
- 6 always have to be limiting, but only when organisms are
- 7 experiencing some critical period such as reproduction or
- 8 growth. The condition could be an occasionally limited
- 9 nutrient, or in our case, oxygen. In other words, the
- 10 occasional worst-case scenario which limits the oxygen
- 11 available to the local fauna will determine the species
- 12 composition and abundance present at all times. Only by
- 13 identifying the limiting conditions -- in other words,
- 14 the acute minimum oxygen concentration -- can we
- 15 determine what should be present through time. The
- 16 extreme drought conditions in the enhanced streams likely
- 17 provided the worst-case scenario and thereby insight into
- 18 what that acute minimum should be to support a diverse
- 19 aquatic assemblage. The proposed minimum standard of 3.5
- 20 milligrams per liter was rarely exceeded in these
- 21 streams -- Exhibit 3 -- and likely is near the extreme
- 22 lower limit.
- 23 "Illinois Water Survey Data." Illinois DNR via
- 24 Ms. Ann Holtrop provided me with grab dissolved oxygen

- 1 data from various studies compiled through the Illinois
- 2 State Water Survey. These data extend from the early
- 3 '70s through the 1990s. After reviewing the reports from
- 4 which these data were collected -- see Exhibit 4 -- it
- 5 was clear that the 20,101 individual observations that I
- 6 analyzed were collected in many ways. Even given this
- 7 caveat, I thought it might be interesting to determine
- 8 whether average dissolved oxygen concentrations improved
- 9 in Illinois surface waters through time as nutrient
- 10 loading abated during the past 30 years as a function of
- 11 the Clean Water Act. I was rather surprised to find that
- 12 no real pattern occurred through the decades, with
- 13 concentrations varying widely among sites and years for
- 14 which data were available. As per the results emerging
- 15 from Dr. David's laboratory as well as the results I will
- 16 present below, it appears that oxygen concentrations in
- 17 streams are likely influenced by habitat and its
- 18 interactions with many other factors, of which nutrient
- 19 loading is but one component.
- 20 "IAWA 2005 and 2006 Semi-continuous Monitoring."
- 21 Several IAWA members have installed semi-continuous
- 22 dissolved oxygen loggers -- 15- to 60-minute intervals
- 23 depending on the source -- in streams that are in
- 24 segments slated for enhanced tier standards by the

- 1 agencies. Segments for which I have received data are on
- 2 the Fox, DuPage, Kickapoo, Rock and Vermilion Rivers;
- 3 Exhibit 5, 24,575 individual observations. With the
- 4 exception of the Fox River where the data derive from
- 5 2005, the remainder of the data derived from summer 2006.
- 6 I also procured USGS daily monitoring data for discharge
- 7 from gauging stations near the river segments to test the
- 8 hypothesis that discharge drives much of the variation in
- 9 dissolved oxygen concentrations in low-gradient Illinois
- 10 streams. The IAWA members who have collected the data
- 11 have reviewed these summary results.
- 12 Dynamics of dissolved oxygen vary widely among
- 13 the enhanced tier stream segments -- Exhibit 5 -- from
- 14 daily concentrations varying widely in the Fox River to
- 15 less so in the Vermilion River. Both median and minimum
- 16 daily dissolved oxygen concentrations typically declined
- 17 as the summer progressed in the Fox, DuPage and Kickapoo
- 18 Rivers, but not the others; Exhibit 5. Probably the most
- 19 compelling result is the linear or log-linear
- 20 relationship between daily discharge and median and
- 21 minimum daily dissolved oxygen concentrations in the
- 22 streams; Exhibit 5. In 2005 for the Fox River, dissolved
- 23 oxygen concentrations declined sharply with declining
- 24 daily discharge; Exhibit 5. Conversely, in the other

- 1 streams during 2006, dissolved oxygen concentrations were
- 2 either unrelated to discharge or negatively related;
- 3 Exhibit 5. I could speculate broadly about the
- 4 underlying mechanisms, including flow-related
- 5 biomechanical oxygen demand, hypoxic groundwater
- 6 intrusion and changes in water quality due to run-off.
- 7 Regardless of the underlying causes, given that discharge
- 8 can explain up to 50 percent of the variation in
- 9 dissolved oxygen concentrations during both severe
- 10 drought -- 2005 -- and non-drought years, this issue
- 11 needs to be incorporated into standard development and
- 12 interpretation.
- 13 I applied both the enhanced tier standard and the
- 14 proposed IAWA standard to the semi-continuous data.
- 15 Typically, both standards demonstrate that several of the
- 16 stream segments, including those in the DuPage, Fox and
- 17 Kickapoo Rivers, failed to meet the season-dependent
- 18 acute minima, even given the proposed enhanced status of
- 19 these systems; Exhibit 6. This is not surprising given
- 20 that some portions of the DuPage and Fox Rivers are
- 21 currently listed with low dissolved oxygen as a probable
- 22 cause for impairment; see map in Exhibit 5. However, the
- 23 Rock River, which is listed as impaired due to low
- 24 oxygen, did not fail to meet any of the minimum criteria;

- 1 Exhibit 6.
- 2 Seven-day means ending in July for IAWA and
- 3 August for IDNR/IEPA proposals were generally
- 4 insensitive; Exhibit 6. Interestingly, the IAWA proposed
- 5 seven-day minimum standard of 4 milligrams per liter,
- 6 which applies during July through February, generated
- 7 more violations than the DNR/EPA seven-day mean minimum
- 8 of 4.5 milligrams per liter, which starts in August;
- 9 Exhibit 6. Although I did not expect this to occur,
- 10 apparently applying the mean-minimum criterion during
- 11 July as per the IAWA proposal is more sensitive. Because
- 12 the daily variation in dissolved oxygen concentrations
- 13 differs more than the daily average -- i.e., it is the
- 14 variation, not the mean that is sensitive -- it appears
- 15 that the mean-minimum criterion is more sensitive to
- 16 frequently -- frequent declines in oxygen during the
- 17 summer. In my view, it appears that many of these
- 18 systems, particularly the Fox River, fail to provide
- 19 adequate oxygen for aquatic life during part of the
- 20 summer. This causes me to question the linkage between
- 21 the aquatic assemblages used to select the sites for
- 22 enhanced status and oxygen needs of the resident
- 23 organisms.
- 24 "Summary." One of the major conclusions of the

- 1 Garvey and Whiles report was that we have much to learn
- 2 about associations between aquatic organisms and spatial
- 3 and temporal heterogeneity in dissolved oxygen
- 4 concentrations of surface waters in the U.S. Since that
- 5 report was completed, I have had the privilege of
- 6 exploring this issue in depth and receiving some
- 7 unprecedented -- and fun -- data sets. As Liebig stated
- 8 generally for all ecology, it is clear that oxygen can
- 9 become a limiting dissolved gas for aquatic organisms
- 10 and, below some threshold concentration, we should expect
- 11 to see deleterious effects and reductions in species
- 12 composition and abundance. To this date, all the data I
- 13 have reviewed suggest that a threshold does exist and
- 14 that it occurs during the summer when concentrations are
- 15 less than or equal to 3 milligrams per liter as stated in
- 16 the NCD and the Garvey and Whiles report. If a stream
- 17 remains consistently above this level -- i.e., never
- 18 violates a 3.5 milligrams per liter minimum -- oxygen is
- 19 no longer limiting for life and some other factor then
- 20 limits organisms, probably habitat. All of the stream
- 21 data and the literature -- see Dr. David's research --
- 22 support this view.
- I favor scrapping dissolved oxygen as a standard
- 24 altogether. Although under extreme conditions it can

- 1 become limiting -- for example, in the Gulf of Mexico
- 2 hypoxic zone -- variable or low concentrations are
- 3 largely a symptom of habitat problems and interactions
- 4 with other factors such as chemical and biological
- 5 pollutants, and, as this testimony suggests, discharge.
- 6 However, given that this is not currently a possibility,
- 7 it appears that the set of standards proposed in the
- 8 Garvey and Whiles report stand the test of the data and
- 9 should be adopted in the interim. I do urge the
- 10 stakeholders to move rapidly toward a habitat-based tier
- 11 designation where oxygen is but one of a suite of
- 12 physical and chemical parameters used to diagnose root
- 13 causes and develop sound solutions.
- MR. HARSCH: Dr. Garvey, have you had an
- 15 opportunity to review additional data since you prepared
- 16 your prefiled testimony?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, I have.
- 18 MR. HARSCH: And would you like to present
- 19 some additional comments regarding that data?
- 20 DR. GARVEY: Yes, I have, and it's included
- 21 in another document that I'd like to read.
- 22 MR. HARSCH: And this document is entitled
- 23 "Analysis of Dissolved Oxygen Patterns: Comparisons
- 24 among Fox River Enhanced Reach, DuPage River and Salt

- 1 Creek 2006"?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, it is.
- 3 MR. HARSCH: Mr. Hearing Officer, I'd like
- 4 to mark this as Exhibit 36 and move its introduction, and
- 5 we have multiple copies up here.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: Off the record, I wasn't
- 7 aware of this one, so can I just grab --
- 8 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Why don't we go off
- 9 the record.
- 10 (Off the record.)
- 11 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We'll go back on
- 12 the record now, please, and, Mr. Harsch, you were going
- 13 to add to your description of the document you're moving
- 14 to have entered as a hearing exhibit?
- 15 MR. HARSCH: Yes. Before you rule on the
- 16 motion, perhaps if Dr. Garvey could describe what the
- 17 document is and its generation, it would be helpful.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Sure. Thanks.
- 19 DR. GARVEY: This document is -- well, first
- 20 of all, I apologize for springing this on everyone. We
- 21 received the last of the data that is summarized in this
- 22 document last week, late last week, and so more or less I
- 23 was curiously analyzing it over the last few days, so
- 24 that's the reason why you're just seeing it now. It's

- 1 data that were continuously monitored and -- by the Fox
- 2 Metropolitan Reclamation District for 2006 and also by
- 3 the DuPage River/Salt Creek Workgroup, and so more or
- 4 less it's nothing surprising. It's just additional data
- 5 to more or less support some of the comments that I've
- 6 made in my written testimony.
- 7 MR. HARSCH: And while the document refers
- 8 to Fox Metropolitan Reclamation District, it's actually
- 9 the Fox Metro Water Reclamation District, and we have a
- 10 representative from this group here.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Will he be here tomorrow?
- 12 Will the representative be here tomorrow?
- MR. HARSCH: Yes, Greg will be here
- 14 tomorrow.
- DR. GARVEY: Okay. I'll proceed in reading
- 16 it if it's --
- 17 MR. HARSCH: At this point in time I'd move
- 18 its introduction.
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any response to the
- 20 motion?
- 21 MS. WILLIAMS: I guess I just feel that
- 22 we're a little prejudiced if we're not going to be able
- 23 to cross examine Mr. Garvey on this information tomorrow
- 24 after we've had a chance to review it, and I don't really

- 1 know why we're getting it now, but obviously it could be
- 2 entered as a public comment or something anyway, so I
- 3 don't know which -- that it makes much point in objecting
- 4 to its admission, but I just want to say on the record I
- 5 feel a little prejudiced about being able to cross
- 6 examine on it at this point.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Well, and we
- 8 haven't ruled out additional hearings at this point
- 9 either, so something to keep in mind. There are all
- 10 kinds of potential options. But you -- as you probably
- 11 know, before this hearing adjourns tomorrow, we'll
- 12 certainly be talking about things like the possibility of
- 13 any more hearings or having a -- setting a prefirst
- 14 notice public comment deadline, those sorts of issues.
- 15 So any other response to the motion?
- MR. ETTINGER: Can I inquire why the --
- 17 There's no Rock River data in this one; is that correct?
- 18 Or did I not -- Or am I missing something?
- 19 DR. GARVEY: This is only for the Fox. The
- 20 reality is that we received the Fox Metro data for 2005
- 21 but not 2006, and so they provided that to us, so it's
- 22 just an augment or a complement --
- MR. ETTINGER: Well, a lot of this says it's
- 24 on Salt Creek or DuPage, or am I looking at this --

- 1 DR. GARVEY: Also there's data from the Salt
- 2 Creek and DuPage which I received from the DuPage
- 3 River/Salt Creek Workgroup.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. So it's just -- So we
- 5 just don't have the Rock River that we had before.
- DR. GARVEY: That's because we already --
- 7 we've already covered the Rock River in the --
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Oh, that's in this?
- 9 DR. GARVEY: -- written testimony, yeah.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: Okay.
- 11 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Seeing no
- 12 objection, I will grant the motion to have this document
- 13 entered as Hearing Exhibit 36. And, Dr. Garvey, under
- 14 the threat of an additional hearing, but did I overhear
- 15 correctly that you could possibly be available tomorrow
- 16 for cross examination?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- 19 MR. HARSCH: You will deprive the students
- 20 in Southern Illinois University of his presence in class.
- 21 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: They can start
- 22 their weekend earlier. If you want to go ahead, then,
- 23 and give your --
- MS. WILLIAMS: Can we ask one more question

- 1 real quick about the exhibit? Is the -- Exhibit 34, the
- 2 disk, does that include the data that's been reviewed for
- 3 this new paper here too?
- 4 DR. GARVEY: Yes.
- 5 MS. WILLIAMS: Okay. Thanks.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- 7 Excellent clarification. Go ahead, Dr. Garvey.
- 8 DR. GARVEY: Again, thank you to the Board
- 9 and everyone for listening to this testimony. This
- 10 document is complementary to my written testimony and
- 11 data analysis tendered during the November 2 hearing
- 12 before the Illinois Pollution Control Board. I received
- 13 continuous monitoring data from the Fox Metro Reclamation
- 14 District for 2006 to compare to the data collected by
- 15 this agency during 2005. I also received continuous
- 16 monitoring data for summer 2006 from the DuPage
- 17 River/Salt Creek Workgroup that is developing a water
- 18 quality model for these rivers.
- 19 For the Fox River, I received data for three
- 20 sites. As I note in my written testimony, these three
- 21 sites reside in a reach slated for enhanced dissolved
- 22 oxygen -- DO -- status by the IDNR/IEPA proposal. The
- 23 other data are for reaches near enhanced reaches but not
- 24 within them; see red points on Figure 1 of this document

- 1 for sites. For the East Branch DuPage River, five areas
- 2 were monitored semi-continuously; bridges at Army Trail
- 3 Road, Hidden Lake, Hobson Road, Butterfield Road,
- 4 St. Charles Road. For Salt Creek, sites were at
- 5 Butterfield Road, Fullersburg Woods and York Road.
- 6 Figure 1 shows these sites in red. The green sites are
- 7 areas described in my written testimony. The stream
- 8 reaches highlighted in blue are those with proposed
- 9 enhanced DO status. All analyses are similar to those
- 10 for the data described in my previous testimony.
- 11 "Summary of Results," first bullet. As with my
- 12 previous analysis of continuous data, discharge in 2006
- 13 explained a portion of the variation in dissolved oxygen
- 14 concentrations in many of the river reaches, although the
- 15 strength of the relationship was weaker than that during
- 16 the 2005 drought.
- 17 Two, low discharge typically constrained
- 18 variation in dissolved oxygen concentrations, keeping
- 19 them at relatively low levels.
- 20 Three, the proposed enhanced-tier Fox River sites
- 21 typically fared worse in meeting both the IDNR/IEPA
- 22 criteria and the IAWA proposed criteria than the
- 23 non-enhanced reaches in Salt Creek and the DuPage River.
- 24 Four, as in the previous analysis summarized in

- 1 my written testimony, the greatest disparity between the
- 2 performance of the IDNR/IEPA and IAWA proposed standards
- 3 occurred during July, with the IDNR/IEPA standard
- 4 identifying up to ten times more violations than the IAWA
- 5 proposal.
- 6 Five, some reaches were clearly impaired with
- 7 dissolved oxygen concentrations extending far below 3
- 8 milligrams per liter; for example, DuPage, St. Charles
- 9 Road, Salt Creek, Fullersburg Road. These problems
- 10 typically occurred before July and were identified
- 11 similarly by both proposed standards.
- 12 And lastly, some congruence occurred in daily
- 13 dissolved oxygen concentrations between years across the
- 14 three Fox River sites. This suggests that dissolved
- 15 oxygen concentrations in river reaches are somewhat
- 16 predictable among years, even given annual variation in
- 17 climate; for example, drought versus non-drought. This
- 18 supports the hypothesis that organisms within streams are
- 19 likely able to anticipate -- and I qualify this through
- 20 selection of life history strategies, reproductive
- 21 allocation, etc. -- seasonal changes in oxygen
- 22 availability. Whether each site has a specific
- 23 discharge-dependent oxygen fingerprint, which also
- 24 depends on habitat characteristics, water quality, etc.,

- 1 has yet to be determined.
- 2 "Daily Variation in Dissolved Oxygen
- 3 Concentrations." Similar to 2005, the Fox River sites
- 4 exhibited some of the highest daily variation in
- 5 dissolved oxygen concentrations among the stream reaches
- 6 studied, Figures 2 through 5 of this document. For the
- 7 DuPage and Salt, dissolved oxygen concentrations varied
- 8 less within days. However, dissolved oxygen
- 9 concentrations occasionally would drop below the average
- 10 at these sites. I further examined the data and
- 11 determined that several of these outliers, particularly
- 12 the low consistent readings in the Salt-Fullersburg
- during June, were likely due to probe problems or
- 14 fouling. I excluded these results. Other low values
- 15 were typically associated with low discharge at night;
- 16 see Figure 3. The pattern in Figure 3 was for all the
- 17 sites and observations collected in 2006, restricted to
- 18 July, a time when low values were common. This pattern
- 19 clearly illustrates the need to collect data during the
- 20 early morning to capture the lowest concentrations;
- 21 Figure 6.
- 22 "Seasonal Variation in Dissolved Oxygen
- 23 Concentrations." As in 2005, both median and minimum
- 24 dissolved oxygen concentrations typically declined during

- 1 spring through summer, then increased by fall; Figures 9
- 2 through 14. Similar to daily values, the greatest
- 3 variation among dates in dissolved oxygen concentrations
- 4 occurred in the Fox River sites.
- 5 "Discharge Effects." Although discharge
- 6 occasionally declined to 2005 levels, the impact of
- 7 discharge on dissolved oxygen concentrations was less
- 8 pronounced in these stream reaches, most notably the Fox;
- 9 Figure 15 through 17. In the Fox River, conventional
- 10 linear regression again demonstrated that dissolved
- 11 oxygen declined with decreasing discharge. I used an
- 12 additional analysis to explore how variation in the
- 13 pattern of oxygen changed with discharge. The
- 14 two-dimensional Kolmogorov-Smirnov test, the 2DKS test,
- 15 is useful for identifying when a driving variable, such
- 16 as discharge, constrains its response variable -- for
- 17 example, oxygen -- and when that constraint is released.
- 18 This is compared against a random expectation generated
- 19 from the data. The test results are included on each
- 20 figure; Figures 15 through 25. The 2DKS p-value can be
- 21 interpreted as the number of randomly generated patterns
- 22 that were different than the actual discharge-oxygen
- 23 relationship. The gray line on these figures depicts the
- 24 discharge value that had the greatest constraint on

- 1 oxygen concentrations. For example, for each of the
- 2 three Fox River sites, discharge below 100 cubic feet per
- 3 second typically constrained the variation in dissolved
- 4 oxygen below 6 milligrams per liter. As I noted in my
- 5 written testimony about the other data, the effect of
- 6 increasing discharge on dissolved oxygen concentration is
- 7 not always positive; for example, see Salt Creek, Figure
- 8 18; DuPage, St. Charles in Figure 25.
- 9 "Standard Performance." For the minimum proposed
- 10 standards for both the IDNR/IEPA and IAWA proposals, the
- 11 Fox River enhanced sites performed poorly during 2006 in
- 12 July and August; Table 1. On average, across all sites,
- 13 the two proposed standards fared similarly except for
- 14 July, where the IDNR/IEPA proposed standard generated 11
- 15 percent violations among sites, whereas the IAWA standard
- 16 generated 1 percent; Table 1.
- Both proposed standards found violations of the
- 18 seven-day mean criterion, although the IAWA standard
- 19 found 1 percent and the IDNR/IEPA standard found 6
- 20 percent, with about twice as many sites and dates
- 21 generating at least one violation of the IDNR/IEPA
- 22 standard; Table 2. The Fox River enhanced sites met this
- 23 criterion for both standards.
- 24 The IDNR/IEPA seven-day mean-minimum standard

- 1 found 22 percent violations of observations, of which the
- 2 Fox River in August was largely responsible; Table 3.
- 3 The IAWA standard also detected low values in the Fox
- 4 River, although it was less likely to generate violations
- 5 for other dates and sites, 17 percent for IAWA versus 46
- 6 percent for IDNR/IEPA. Neither standard detected many
- 7 violations of their respective 30-day criteria; Table 4.
- 8 "Congruence Among Years." For organisms to
- 9 become adapted to their environment, natural selection
- 10 must favor traits that anticipate predictable
- 11 environmental conditions. For example, deciduous trees
- 12 anticipate the onset of winter by losing their leaves in
- 13 the fall in this sense. As I have testified earlier,
- 14 fishes and other organisms that reside in low-gradient
- 15 warm-water streams should have traits including
- 16 reproductive schedules that are related to oxygen, if
- 17 oxygen fluctuations within streams are somewhat
- 18 predictable among years. I chose the most conservative
- 19 analytical path and regressed daily averages and medians
- 20 for the Fox River in 2005, an extreme drought year, and
- 21 2006, a less extreme year. This analysis showed a
- 22 relationship between daily values in each year -- Figure
- 23 26 of this document -- suggesting that seasonal changes
- 24 in oxygen are predictable and may select for life

- 1 histories that anticipate summer oxygen sags. I was
- 2 quite frankly surprised by this result. Daily values
- 3 should be quite sensitive to many extraneous factors that
- 4 vary within a given day; for example, discharge, cloud
- 5 cover, temperature, rain. Thus, I would expect coarser
- 6 running averages that obscure daily variation to be
- 7 related -- for example, monthly averages -- but not
- 8 finer-scale ones.
- 9 That's it.
- 10 MR. HARSCH: Dr. Garvey, does this
- 11 additional data change any of your conclusions in your
- 12 written testimony?
- DR. GARVEY: No, it does not.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Harsch, did you
- 15 have anything else you'd like to present before we
- 16 proceed with questions for --
- 17 MR. HARSCH: I have a few additional
- 18 questions.
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Go ahead.
- 20 MR. HARSCH: Dr. Garvey, it's been a long
- 21 time since you first testified in this proceeding. Can
- 22 you provide a little more elaboration about your
- 23 involvement with the Illinois chapter of American
- 24 Fisheries?

- 1 DR. GARVEY: Yeah. I was elected as a
- 2 member of the executive committee and I'll be the
- 3 president -- president-elect right now. I'll be the
- 4 president next year.
- 5 MR. HARSCH: And can you do the same for the
- 6 American Fisheries Society?
- 7 DR. GARVEY: Yeah. For the American
- 8 Fisheries Society, I served in several capacities. One
- 9 of those is I'm on the advisory committee for the Farm
- 10 Bill Advisory Committee, which is -- I'm the chair of
- 11 that committee. Basically what that is is to look at the
- 12 farm bill and its potential impact on aquatic resources
- 13 in the country and their potential impacts on fishery
- 14 resources, so obviously dissolved oxygen or responses to
- 15 non-point pollution and point pollution are certainly
- 16 things that we're going to be looking at associated with
- 17 that.
- 18 I'm also a member of the Early Life History
- 19 Section of the American Fisheries Society. I'm actually
- 20 the north central representative. The Early Life History
- 21 Section actually is interested in more or less research
- 22 in early life history stages of fishes, and as a
- 23 representative of the north central part of this group,
- 24 I'm responsible for contacting other experts and asking

- 1 them questions and reporting back to the Society about
- 2 issues associated with early life history dynamics in
- 3 fishes.
- 4 MR. HARSCH: In addition to Illinois, what
- 5 are other areas included in the north central?
- DR. GARVEY: Oh, let's see. We've got
- 7 Illinois, Indiana. Ohio would be part of that, Michigan,
- 8 Wisconsin. Several different states.
- 9 MR. HARSCH: And how were you chosen for
- 10 this position?
- 11 DR. GARVEY: My peers that were in the Early
- 12 Life History Section more or less targeted me and asked
- 13 me to do it, and I couldn't say no.
- MR. HARSCH: So is it fair to say they
- 15 recognized you as an expert in this area and asked you to
- 16 serve?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, Roy.
- MR. HARSCH: I had to ask.
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I'm sorry. Just
- 20 for the record, could you explain what the farm bill is
- 21 or just identify that?
- DR. GARVEY: Farm bill?
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: What's the farm
- 24 bill?

- 1 DR. GARVEY: The farm bill's mighty big, and
- 2 it's a federal legislation that's associated with more or
- 3 less any activities of agriculture. There tends to be a
- 4 lot of money that's distributed for actual environmental
- 5 issues associated with agricultural impacts in the
- 6 country. Currently most of those go toward
- 7 wildlife-related issues, but one of the major functions
- 8 of my chairmanship of this committee with American
- 9 Fisheries Society is to teach not only the general public
- 10 but also the fisheries professionals that agricultural
- 11 practices and other practices associated with agriculture
- 12 have direct impacts on aquatic and fisheries resources
- 13 throughout the country.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- 15 MR. HARSCH: Dr. Garvey, you previously had
- 16 testified that in your opinion, one could not develop a
- 17 DO relationship for organisms from the Rankin work that
- 18 was prepared in Ohio; is that correct?
- 19 DR. GARVEY: It is my opinion that the only
- 20 way, as I noted in my written testimony, to really
- 21 develop a sound relationship between physiological
- 22 constraints associated with low dissolved oxygen and the
- 23 organism is by actually doing laboratory studies and
- 24 actually doing experimentation. Simply going out in the

- 1 field and looking at correlations between the presence of
- 2 an organism and its average environmental conditions,
- 3 oxygen being one of them, it is impossible to tease apart
- 4 because more or less the environment is so incredibly
- 5 complex.
- 6 MR. HARSCH: And you were present at the
- 7 last hearing where Joel Cross testified and then
- 8 essentially verified that testimony again today that the
- 9 IEPA and IDNR have not looked at dissolved oxygen data,
- 10 temperature data or habitat data in developing their
- 11 enhanced DO proposal.
- DR. GARVEY: That is my understanding.
- MR. HARSCH: Do you have an opinion as to
- 14 whether or not there is any scientific basis to support
- 15 the joint IDNR/IEPA proposal that's been put forth before
- 16 the Board?
- DR. GARVEY: Well, I think portions of it
- 18 are based on the NCD and some of the recommendations that
- 19 were placed in the Whiles and Garvey report, so there's
- 20 probably some biological basis to some of those issues.
- 21 The enhanced tier criteria, again, I can't support that
- 22 based on my belief that you need to have strong
- 23 laboratory-derived physiological-based data associated
- 24 with oxygen tolerance in fishes and other aquatic

- 1 organisms, and it probably also needs to incorporate --
- 2 and I said this before the Board before -- the effects of
- 3 flow, because you can't look at just oxygen tolerance.
- 4 You have to look at the interaction between oxygen
- 5 tolerance and the flow of water across the respiratory
- 6 surface of these organisms.
- 7 MR. HARSCH: No further questions.
- 8 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Why
- 9 don't we go off the record for just a moment. Why don't
- 10 we take a five-minute break and then we can at least
- 11 start questions for these witnesses.
- 12 (Brief recess taken.)
- 13 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Why don't we go
- 14 back on the record. We're going to start the questioning
- 15 now of IAWA's witnesses. Mr. Harsch, counsel for the
- 16 proponent, had a few additional questions for these
- 17 witnesses, and then we will open it up for questions.
- 18 MR. HARSCH: Actually, during the break I
- 19 was reminded that I hadn't given Dr. Garvey the
- 20 opportunity to respond to some of the criticisms of his
- 21 prefiled testimony.
- Dr. Garvey, would you like to respond to any of
- 23 the points that were made?
- DR. GARVEY: One of the major issues that

- 1 we've been bantering about is the issue of early life
- 2 history stages, when they're present and trying to
- 3 determine -- it's quite -- it's actually quite difficult
- 4 to do -- determine when we should have the more
- 5 protective standard versus the less protective standard,
- 6 if that's how you want to define it or whatever. Of
- 7 course the month of July comes in, and that's -- we've
- 8 tried very hard to rectify that, and that's the reason
- 9 why in my testimony, my written testimony, I mention the
- 10 Csoboth thesis, because she did a tremendous amount of
- 11 work on the Illinois River and associated backwater to
- 12 try and determine when the majority of larval fishes were
- 13 produced. Steve mentioned that that was in the southern
- 14 part of the state. I don't know if around -- among the
- 15 I-70 in the Alton/Grafton area is the middle -- the
- 16 southern part of the state, but it takes us about three
- 17 hours to get up there, so I don't know. It's more
- 18 central part of the state, so that's one thing.
- 19 The other issue is the temperature data that I
- 20 used to try and bracket the dates by which we should
- 21 expect to see the majority of fish spawning be completed
- 22 within the state, and this was a time when we were in the
- 23 stakeholder process when we were trying to determine
- 24 whether we should have a latitude-dependent set of

- 1 standards or times associated with standards. The data
- 2 that I used were the only data available for continuous
- 3 monitoring of the temperature, and so that was the Mazon
- 4 and the Salt, I believe, so it wasn't that I just pick
- 5 and choose the data that I had. It was just the data
- 6 that were available to me, so if they were a little bit
- 7 off relative to what temperatures you would expect in
- 8 that part of the state, the northern part of the state,
- 9 if I had other data, I would have used that. So those
- 10 were my qualifying statements.
- BOARD MEMBER JOHNSON: Dr. Garvey, with
- 12 respect to your first point, Dr. Murphy suggested that
- 13 those be based upon water temperature rather than trying
- 14 to delineate what particular months are warm and which
- 15 are not. What do you think of that suggestion?
- DR. GARVEY: I think ideally, in an ideal
- world, that would certainly be a more useful way of
- 18 characterizing oxygen. Obviously oxygen is highly --
- 19 oxygen concentration in the water, oxygen saturation,
- 20 partial pressure, all those sorts of things are dependent
- 21 on temperature, and so I think in an ideal world, yeah,
- 22 using percent saturation as a function of temperature
- 23 would probably be a better way of going about doing
- 24 things. The main problem is that the majority of data

- 1 that are collected by agencies and available in the
- 2 literature are in concentration. For whatever reason, a
- 3 decision was made early on to go and use milligrams per
- 4 liter as the gold standard, and more or less that's
- 5 what's been developed in protocols. I just don't see any
- 6 way of getting around it.
- 7 The second thing -- this is something I'm not an
- 8 expert on, so I'm just sort of -- I'm just going to
- 9 speculate on -- is that, you know, most of the organisms
- 10 we're talking about are poikilotherms, which means that
- 11 their body temperatures vary with that of the
- 12 environment, so their temperatures are very similar to
- 13 that, so the rates by which oxygen would go across
- 14 particular membranes of the respiratory surface in these
- 15 animals, I don't know -- this is something I would have
- 16 to think really hard about, whether it's really as
- 17 temperature-dependent as we might think it is, because
- 18 the body temperature of the organism is very similar to
- 19 that of the water, so I'm not sure percent saturation is
- 20 going to give us any more information than oxygen
- 21 concentration. But again, that's pure speculation. I'd
- 22 have to think about that a little bit more.
- 23 Roy is also trying to point out the fact that the
- 24 reality associated with smaller streams -- and that was

- 1 another thing that was brought up as a criticism, that
- 2 all of the information that we've talked about up to this
- 3 point has been associated with sort of mid-order streams
- 4 or larger. I would love to have good data for
- 5 first-order head-water streams in terms of how dissolved
- 6 oxygen concentrations varies in these systems and how
- 7 early life history of organisms are structured within
- 8 these particular small systems. I think most of us would
- 9 agree that probably the main thing that happens in small
- 10 head-water streams or small first-order streams is that
- 11 they get buried under silt or they're kind of really
- 12 negatively affected in their habitat. That's probably
- 13 the first thing we should be focusing on. But, yeah, it
- 14 would be great if we had that kind of oxygen data,
- 15 temperature data for those systems to really begin to
- 16 develop standards for those systems as well, but that
- 17 data, as far as I know, do not exist.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Harsch, you're
- 19 finished?
- 20 MR. HARSCH: I'm finished. I'm trying not
- 21 to testify.
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: So far so good.
- $\,$ 23 $\,$ We'll open it up to questions now. Counsel for DNR and
- 24 the Agency -- DNR and IEPA, rather -- do you have any

- 1 questions you'd like to pose to these witnesses?
- 2 MS. WILLIAMS: I think we'd like to hear
- 3 what the other questions are to see if we have any
- 4 questions.
- 5 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay.
- 6 Mr. Ettinger, do you have any questions?
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: Yes. Traditionally I'm the
- 8 one who goes forward unprepared, so --
- 9 MR. YONKAUSKI: And we all thank you for
- 10 that.
- 11 MR. ETTINGER: So I'm going to plunge in and
- 12 see what I can learn. I've got a lot of clarifying
- 13 questions here and other things here. Also I'd like to
- 14 say primarily I appreciate Mr. Harsch's willingness to
- 15 suspend his testimony. I'm also going to only address my
- 16 questions to Dr. Garvey for the time being, because I'd
- 17 like if possible to get him out of here tonight, so all
- 18 of my questions are addressed to Dr. Garvey now.
- 19 Turning now to page 3 of your prefiled testimony,
- 20 you state, quote, "Evidence is mounting that the majority
- 21 of reproduction of aquatic organisms in Illinois either
- 22 occurs before July 1 or late-spawning organisms have
- 23 early life stages that are tolerant to low dissolved
- 24 oxygen concentrations." My first question is, what

- 1 evidence do you have that is mounting in addition to
- 2 this -- I'm sorry -- Csoboth --
- DR. GARVEY: Csoboth, yeah.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: -- Csoboth study?
- DR. GARVEY: Well, in previous hearings and
- 6 previous testimony I presented data from other studies,
- 7 including my own, that have shown that on average --
- 8 actually more than on average; actually quite
- 9 frequently -- most species of fishes in systems that I've
- 10 worked in do spawn before July 1 and that that's
- 11 typically what you see. There are other species that do
- 12 spawn in the summer as well, but if you take a look at
- 13 the majority of our fish production -- is what I'm
- 14 focusing on, is primarily fish -- it does occur prior to
- 15 July 1, at least in the central part of the state, that
- 16 latitude.
- 17 MR. ETTINGER: Have you studied any water
- 18 north of Grafton?
- 19 DR. GARVEY: The reality is is that there's
- 20 very little data that are available past that point.
- 21 That's -- That was the issue that we brought up in the
- 22 first hearing, and it continues to --
- MR. ETTINGER: I gather the answer to my
- 24 question is no.

- 1 DR. GARVEY: That would be the answer, yes.
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: Thank you. Regarding
- 3 freshwater mussels, are there studies regarding
- 4 freshwater mussels that are in the record?
- DR. GARVEY: Yeah. Actually, this is fresh
- 6 off the press, and again, this is something that I didn't
- 7 even -- I probably should have included in the exhibit.
- 8 In the North American Benthological Society's national
- 9 meeting, which occurs every year -- this one was in
- 10 Anchorage, Alaska, in 2006, this spring -- Brianna Kaiser
- 11 and her advisor -- I think it's Mark Barnhart -- I'm not
- 12 exactly sure -- presented a talk called "The Effects of
- 13 Hypoxia on Brood Survival in the Freshwater Mussel" --
- 14 and I'm going to butcher this -- "Venustaconcha
- 15 Ellipsiformis, " and what they did is -- if you guys want,
- 16 this is actually on the Web so you can take a look at it,
- 17 or I can provide this if you want. They looked at the
- 18 survival of glochidia, the larvae, so these are the
- 19 larval mussels that typically live in a brood pouch until
- 20 an adult fish or a fish comes up to the mussel, and then
- 21 they spit their glochidia into the mouth of the fish and
- 22 then they attach to the gills.
- 23 They looked at the survival of these glochidia
- 24 both in the brood pouch of the adult mussels but also in

- 1 the sediment as well, and what they found is that in the
- 2 acute exposures, glochidia could survive DO
- 3 concentrations as low as 0.5 milligrams per liter, okay,
- 4 in this particular species, and in chronic exposures they
- 5 really couldn't kill them until they dropped the DO below
- 6 2.6 milligrams per liter. As far as I know, to the best
- 7 of my knowledge, this is the first time that anyone has
- 8 looked at early life history survival of glochidia, of
- 9 mussels, as a function of oxygen concentrations. This
- 10 would make sense in a lot of ways because young mussels
- 11 have to drop off the fish eventually and settle, and
- 12 obviously they're going to drop in some sediment, and
- 13 typically the sediment's not going to be the best oxygen
- 14 environment, so you would expect that -- the glochidia of
- 15 mussels to be fairly tolerant to low DO, and that's sort
- of ferreted out by this research. I doubt if it's in the
- 17 peer review literature yet.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: Are you aware of any other
- 19 studies regarding mussels and dissolved oxygen
- 20 concentrations?
- 21 DR. GARVEY: There are other studies looking
- 22 at adult mussels, and we've talked about that in previous
- 23 testimony in hearings, so really nothing new has come up
- 24 since then, but most of the research, again, has shown

- 1 that typically the ability for adult mussels to regulate
- 2 oxygen is dependent on the kind of habitat you'd expect
- 3 them to be in, so if they're in a more riffle-like
- 4 habitat with fast-flowing water, then they tend to be
- 5 less DO tolerant or less tolerant to low DO, and if
- 6 they're in more sedimentary or areas of quiescent flow or
- 7 whatever you want to call it, they tend to be more
- 8 tolerant of low DO. And I can cite the paper. I have it
- 9 in front of me somewhere, but --
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: Sure. Okay. Excuse me. In
- 11 some cases I'm trying to actually quicken the testimony
- 12 by asking questions that might otherwise seem
- 13 impertinent, but you ask -- say, for example, "The
- 14 dissolved oxygen concentrations in Illinois streams are
- 15 difficult to predict and largely influenced by
- 16 characteristics of stream habitat and morphology."
- 17 How --
- DR. GARVEY: Right.
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: How is that relevant to what
- 20 the dissolved oxygen standards should be?
- DR. GARVEY: This is largely associated with
- 22 the research that Mark David has done for the U of I, and
- 23 it suggests that things like the propensity for streams
- 24 to hold on to organic matter -- for example, you know,

- 1 corn husks and things like that -- and for those to
- 2 settle out in the water and sit in the stream is going to
- 3 greatly have an influence on the amount of oxygen demand.
- 4 Those are things that can be better predictors of oxygen
- 5 dynamics.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: I understand that. We're
- 7 going to ask a few other questions like this, but my
- 8 question is, does it make a difference what is causing
- 9 the low or high dissolved oxygen level as to what the
- 10 standard should be? To put it another way, if it turned
- 11 out that the major cause of dissolved oxygen variations
- 12 was the operation of sewage treatment plants, would that
- 13 dictate to you as a biologist any different dissolved
- 14 oxygen standard than if it were mainly stream morphology?
- DR. GARVEY: No. I mean, it doesn't matter
- 16 to me.
- 17 MR. ETTINGER: Thank you. In terms of
- 18 looking at dissolved oxygen levels in these 8 percent of
- 19 the streams which IDNR and IEPA have proposed have this
- 20 enhanced dissolved oxygen level, have you looked at data
- 21 for any of the waters other than the Fox River?
- DR. GARVEY: Yeah. Basically the written
- 23 testimony focuses on enhanced reaches. All of those --
- 24 In the written testimony, all of those stream reaches

- 1 that had continuous data collected by IAWA members was in
- 2 enhanced reaches.
- 3 MR. ETTINGER: So all of this data on
- 4 dissolved oxygen levels is in enhanced reaches?
- DR. GARVEY: Okay. They're telling me
- 6 Wheaton DuPage is not a part of it. It's been a while
- 7 since I've looked at it. So it would be more the other
- 8 systems as far as I understand, yes, but maybe I'll look
- 9 at my map.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: So just to be clear and so --
- 11 which are the data for waters which were chosen for
- 12 enhanced DO levels by DNR and EPA and which were not in
- 13 your mind?
- DR. GARVEY: I'm just talking about the IAWA
- 15 continuous monitoring data. I'm not talking necessarily
- 16 about the IDNR/IEPA data. However, it was told by me
- 17 that all of the data that I received from IDNR and IEPA
- 18 did reside in the enhanced regions, and Dennis is going
- 19 to respond for me here because I don't know what I'm
- 20 talking about.
- 21 MR. STREICHER: Just to answer that, the
- 22 Wheaton Sanitary District is on the west branch of the
- 23 DuPage area that wasn't an enhanced segment, and the Salt
- 24 Creek/DuPage River data that was submitted in that late

- 1 paper is not on any enhanced segments, but the -- all of
- 2 the other IAWA are on enhanced segments, the main stem of
- 3 the DuPage, Rock River.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: And the Rock River was in the
- 5 enhanced segment too.
- 6 MR. STREICHER: Yes.
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: It says, "Daily discharge" --
- 8 this is on page 4 of your prefiled testimony. It says,
- 9 "Daily discharge -- i.e., volume of water moving per
- 10 second through the stream -- explained as much as 50
- 11 percent of the variation of daily minimum" -- I'm
- 12 sorry -- "daily median and minimum dissolved oxygen
- 13 concentrations in several of these systems." What do you
- 14 mean by that?
- DR. GARVEY: That means that when you run a
- 16 linear regression on the data, so what you're doing is
- 17 you're regressing discharge that comes from the USGS
- 18 gauging station. It's either -- typically either
- 19 determined -- well, the gauges either determine -- they
- 20 call it grading curves, which relate water level to the
- 21 amount of water that's moving through the stream at any
- 22 given time. That's going to be the discharge data. What
- 23 I did is just looked at the average daily discharge for
- 24 that particular -- for the gauging station that was

- 1 closest to that particular stream reach that I was
- 2 focusing on.
- 3 Anyway, you regress that, so you put that on the
- 4 X axis against what's the Y, which is one of your DO
- 5 values, median or minimum in this case, and if the two
- 6 perfectly agree with each other, then that would explain
- 7 100 percent of the variance. In other words, if for
- 8 every change in discharge the change in dissolved oxygen
- 9 changes perfectly with that, then it would be 100 percent
- 10 variation explained. What this is saying is that 50
- 11 percent of the variation, which is an awful lot of
- 12 variation in the data set, is actually explained, so that
- 13 means that with each change in discharge, there's a 50
- 14 percent I guess agreement in terms of the change in the
- 15 dissolved oxygen concentration.
- MR. ETTINGER: So we're talking about the
- 17 derivative. We're not talking about the absolute,
- 18 because obviously the rivers have different discharge
- 19 levels, so I couldn't look at, say, the Rock River
- 20 discharge and the Fox River discharge and predict
- 21 anything about their relative dissolved oxygen --
- DR. GARVEY: Absolutely not. It is totally
- 23 site dependent, and it turns out that if you look at each
- 24 site, you know, it varies from site to site.

- 1 MR. RAO: Just for the clarification, the
- 2 analysis that you did are shown in Exhibit 5?
- 3 DR. GARVEY: Yeah.
- 4 MR. RAO: Where you have the plots?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, that's correct. The
- 6 discharge data are in Exhibit 5, yes, right.
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. You state at the end
- 8 of this page, page 4, "In my view, this further
- 9 complicates" -- I'm sorry. I should read the sentence
- 10 above that. "Thus, the physical characteristics of
- 11 streams interacting with flow largely drove much of the
- 12 oxygen dynamics. In my view, this further complicates
- 13 any attempts to fit a single standard to any stream in
- 14 the state and renews the urgent need to develop tiered
- 15 habitat-based criteria that incorporate how discharge
- 16 affects aquatic communities and water quality." What did
- 17 you mean by that?
- DR. GARVEY: I mean that more or less, in my
- 19 opinion, if you are going to understand oxygen dynamics,
- 20 we're going to have to have a very good understanding of
- 21 the physical template of that particular stream and how
- 22 it interacts with all the other stuff that comes into it
- 23 to really make a prediction about oxygen, and you have to
- 24 develop more or less a model for oxygen, and it's based

- 1 on all these factors for each particular stream site.
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: Is it your understanding that
- 3 the IAWA proposal is a tiered habitat-based criteria that
- 4 incorporates how different discharge affects aquatic
- 5 communities and water quality?
- DR. GARVEY: The IAWA proposal --
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: Yes.
- B DR. GARVEY: -- does not incorporate
- 9 discharge, but it's based largely on the expectations for
- 10 the organisms that are present in those particular
- 11 streams, not on discharge.
- 12 MR. ETTINGER: So you're not saying that the
- 13 IAWA proposal does this. You're saying this is necessary
- 14 for the future?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes.
- MR. ETTINGER: Again, page 5, you discuss
- 17 some studies by -- that were -- Mark David was involved
- 18 in. He was one of several authors in a number of them,
- 19 but -- you would agree with that, right?
- DR. GARVEY: That's correct.
- 21 MR. ETTINGER: But we'll call them all David
- 22 studies because he's commonly --
- DR. GARVEY: He was the person in charge.
- MR. ETTINGER: Okay. It says, "Although the

- 1 general expectation was for dissolved oxygen dynamics in
- 2 their research streams in Illinois to be affected by
- 3 nutrient loading, they found that stream physical
- 4 characteristics, primarily basin shape and its propensity
- 5 to hold organic matter and intercept light, were more
- 6 important in influencing dissolved" -- I'm sorry -- "in
- 7 influencing oxygen concentrations." To cut short a long
- 8 series of questions, my question is, so what? Does it
- 9 have an effect on the biology of how organisms are
- 10 affected by dissolved oxygen whether this statement is
- 11 true or not?
- DR. GARVEY: No.
- MR. ETTINGER: No. So if hypothetically it
- 14 was nutrients that were driving the dissolved oxygen
- 15 problem, that wouldn't cause you to change your opinion
- 16 as to what the dissolved oxygen standard would be.
- DR. GARVEY: Nope.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Here is a sentence I
- 19 am simply going to have to ask you what it means. This
- 20 is on page 6, the third sentence. I'm going to try and
- 21 read it. "Interestingly, these enhanced-tier segments
- 22 more frequently" -- paren -- "up to 20 percent of
- 23 observations" -- closed paren -- "exceeded the DNR/EPA
- 24 minimum of 5 milligrams per liter during July than the

- 1 IAWA proposed standard of 3.5 milligrams per liter during
- 2 that month." What does that mean?
- 3 DR. GARVEY: Just a minute. I'm reading
- 4 this over one more time just to be 100 percent sure.
- 5 Okay. When I'm saying exceedances, what I'm talking
- 6 about is violations. In other words, when I say
- 7 exceedances, I am actually going lower than that
- 8 particular standard, and I actually get that from Bob
- 9 Mosher, but that's another long story. So what I'm
- 10 saying is that take a look at the DNR/EPA minimum of 5
- 11 milligrams per liter which has been proposed for July
- 12 through their proposal; that these -- that standard
- 13 particularly picked up to 20 percent of the time,
- 14 depending where you're looking at, dissolved oxygen going
- 15 lower than that particular concentration, and that
- 16 happened a lot more -- and I can't -- unless I go back
- 17 and look at Exhibit 3 more closely, I can't tell you what
- 18 the difference is. That means that the DNR/EPA standard
- 19 found violations far more frequently than the IAWA
- 20 proposed one.
- 21 MR. ETTINGER: Well, perhaps I was thrown by
- 22 the word "interesting." You would kind of surmise a
- 23 standard of 5 to be violated more than 3.5, wouldn't you?
- DR. GARVEY: Excuse me? Can you say that

- 1 again?
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: You would expect a standard
- 3 of 5 to be violated more than 3.5, so perhaps I was
- 4 thrown by the word "interestingly."
- DR. GARVEY: If it never went below 5, then
- 6 it wouldn't go below 3.5, so neither one -- I mean, both
- 7 standards would show the same thing.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Got you. Have you done any
- 9 biological studies or are you familiar with any
- 10 biological studies done of the Fox River subsequent to
- 11 the 2005 drought?
- DR. GARVEY: No. I don't think anyone's
- done any work in there in terms of publishing and/or
- 14 putting it into -- I mean, I don't know if there's been
- 15 monitoring, but --
- MR. ETTINGER: Do you know whether in fact
- 17 the biota in the Fox River suffered any short-term or
- 18 lasting effects as a result of the 2005 drought?
- DR. GARVEY: No, I do not.
- 20 MR. ETTINGER: So you don't really know
- 21 whether Liebig's Law is applicable to the Fox River for
- 22 this period.
- DR. GARVEY: Well, it's a law for ecology
- 24 for a reason, because it's generally applicable to all --

- 1 let me make a qualification.
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: Well, I'm sorry. I misstated
- 3 that question. We don't really know whether in fact the
- 4 Fox River wasn't injured by the conditions present in
- 5 2005.
- DR. GARVEY: Mostly like it was to the
- 7 extent that it has an effect on the organisms that are
- 8 out there, but, you know, that's within the norm of what
- 9 that particular system experiences through time.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: Correct. So Mr. Frevert's
- 11 statement, however, that the Fox River data of 2005 was
- 12 during a drought period is of some interest unless we
- 13 know that there was no damage done to the river by the
- 14 drought.
- DR. GARVEY: Can you restate that question,
- or was that a question or was that a statement?
- MR. ETTINGER: Well, it's not really a
- 18 statement. It was a question. Let me try and -- It
- 19 wasn't very articulately worded. The implication --
- 20 Mr. Frevert gave you data and said that it might be of
- 21 less significance than it would be otherwise because it
- 22 was taken during a drought period.
- DR. GARVEY: Right.
- 24 MR. ETTINGER: Your answer is no, it doesn't

- 1 matter, because we should look at the worst possible
- 2 conditions and see what effect that has on the system.
- 3 DR. GARVEY: Correct.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: I'm asking, without knowing
- 5 what effect those conditions had on the system since we
- 6 don't have any data on the Rock River since the
- 7 drought -- I'm sorry -- the Fox River since the drought,
- 8 is your statement warranted?
- 9 DR. GARVEY: Well, again, as Liebig's Law
- 10 states -- and this is a very different issue than
- 11 developing a standard associated with a toxin, all right?
- 12 I think that's something that a lot of people need to
- 13 understand. With a toxin, obviously you're dealing with
- 14 something that's associated with human activities, and so
- 15 you don't want to increase the concentration of that
- 16 toxin to a point where it's going to have a deleterious
- 17 effect and get close to that deleterious effect on the
- 18 organisms that are out there. Oxygen is a naturally
- 19 occurring substance, like nitrogen, phosphorous,
- 20 sunlight, air, you know, all those sorts of things, and
- 21 so through time it varies. We know that from the data
- 22 that we have. And so again, the presence of the
- 23 organisms that are out there isn't associated with the
- 24 2005 drought and associated with the drought that

- 1 occurred years before or -- it's a representation of the
- 2 conditions, the extreme conditions that occur even
- 3 occasionally through time. That's the basis of much of
- 4 modern community ecology, is looking at disturbances and
- 5 how they affect the organisms that are there. So I don't
- 6 really need to look at the 2005 data and tell you whether
- 7 the organisms had an impact or not, because the organisms
- 8 that are present in a particular system are
- 9 representative of the factors that influenced it through
- 10 more or less ecological time.
- 11 MR. ETTINGER: Do you get up to Kane County
- 12 much?
- DR. GARVEY: No, I do not.
- MR. ETTINGER: Are you aware of the level of
- 15 development and increases of discharges in the Fox River
- 16 over the last 20 years?
- DR. GARVEY: No.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: Do you know whether there
- 19 were any long-term effects on the Fox River of any of
- 20 those changes?
- DR. GARVEY: Sure, there were, but then that
- 22 should be placed into a status that's based on those
- 23 factors and --
- MR. ETTINGER: Do you know whether any of --

- 1 any species have been permanently lost from the Fox River
- 2 as a result of the 2005 drought?
- 3 DR. GARVEY: Of course not.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: Last sentence here in page 7,
- 5 "Even given this caveat, I thought it might be
- 6 interesting to determine whether average dissolved oxygen
- 7 concentrations" -- quote -- "improved" -- unquote -- "in
- 8 Illinois surface waters through time as nutrient loading
- 9 abated during the past 30 years as a function of the
- 10 Clean Water Act." Is it your understanding that the
- 11 Clean Water Act controls nutrient discharges?
- DR. GARVEY: It controls the level of
- 13 phosphorous that's being placed into water bodies
- 14 throughout the country. That's one of the reasons why
- 15 the Great Lakes has increased in water quality.
- 16 MR. ETTINGER: Is it your understanding that
- 17 Illinois wastewater treatment plants routinely have
- 18 nutrient limits?
- 19 DR. GARVEY: I honestly -- I mean, yes, I
- 20 know that they do have limits.
- 21 MR. ETTINGER: Is it your understanding that
- 22 the Clean Water Act applies to agriculture?
- DR. GARVEY: Clean Water Act does not apply
- 24 to agriculture. It applies to point discharges.

- 1 MR. ETTINGER: What is your understanding of
- 2 the principal source of nutrients in the waters of --
- 3 DR. GARVEY: Right now --
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: I'm sorry. Let me finish the
- 5 question or she will have problems with both of us. What
- 6 is your understanding of the principal sources of
- 7 nutrients into Illinois waters?
- 8 DR. GARVEY: Right now, it's -- as far as I
- 9 understand, primarily nitrogen is coming out of the farm
- 10 fields.
- 11 MR. ETTINGER: And is that regulated by the
- 12 Clean Water Act?
- DR. GARVEY: Absolutely not.
- MR. ETTINGER: Do you know whether nitrogen
- 15 has gone up or down over the last 30 years?
- DR. GARVEY: It's certainly gone up.
- 17 MR. ETTINGER: So is there any validity in
- 18 this statement at all here?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, there is, because the
- 20 reality is that the major limiting nutrient in most fresh
- 21 waters is phosphorous. It's not nitrogen.
- 22 MR. ETTINGER: What studies do you have that
- 23 phosphorous levels have reduced -- been reduced over the
- 24 last 30 years?

- DR. GARVEY: Well, I'm just assuming that, I
- 2 quess.
- 3 MR. ETTINGER: I guess you are. Would it
- 4 surprise you that Mark David has studied phosphorous
- 5 loadings in Illinois waters in a paper that was put out
- 6 in 2000 and looked at nutrient levels?
- 7 DR. GARVEY: I haven't read that paper, no.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Thank you. Again, you
- 9 say that discharge drives much of the variation in
- 10 dissolved oxygen concentrations in low-gradient Illinois
- 11 streams. Is that true of all streams?
- DR. GARVEY: No, actually, I don't know
- 13 whether that's the case or not.
- 14 MR. ETTINGER: Perhaps I should read the
- 15 whole sentence, then. "I also procured USGS daily
- 16 monitoring data for discharge from gauging stations near
- 17 the river segments to test the hypothesis that the
- 18 discharge drives much of the variation of dissolved
- 19 oxygen concentrations in low-gradient streams," and you
- 20 don't know whether -- how that came out.
- DR. GARVEY: Excuse me? That's -- That was
- 22 the whole basis of the analysis.
- MR. ETTINGER: Okay. What did you conclude
- 24 with regard to the extent to which discharge drives

- 1 dissolved oxygen limits?
- DR. GARVEY: Up to 50 percent of the
- 3 variation in oxygen in the streams, at least starting
- 4 that particular year, was affected by discharge.
- 5 MR. ETTINGER: Is that true of all streams?
- 6 DR. GARVEY: It's true of typically
- 7 low-gradient streams in Illinois, but you know what
- 8 science is. It's standardizations.
- 9 MR. ETTINGER: Now, that's the average and
- 10 the minimum, right?
- 11 DR. GARVEY: The median and the minimum DO
- 12 concentrations, sure.
- 13 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Well, it certainly
- 14 doesn't dictate the maximum.
- DR. GARVEY: The reason I don't give a
- 16 maximum is because maximum's also dictated a lot by
- 17 productivity and sunlight, and so I use median as a
- 18 measure of central tendency.
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: Yeah. In fact, let's look at
- 20 some of these charts that you've given from the Fox River
- 21 in Ashland or Kickapoo or Fox at Aurora. Let's look
- 22 at -- I'm sorry. This whole thing's not paginated, but
- 23 we've got some numbers from the Fox that are Oswego --
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I'm sorry.

- 1 Mr. Ettinger, this is in the prefiled testimony?
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: It is, and I'm sorry. Is
- 3 there some way to identify the pages within the exhibits
- 4 of your prefiled --
- DR. GARVEY: You can identify it as figure
- 6 number, which is on the bottom.
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Figure 3.
- 8 DR. GARVEY: In Exhibit --
- 9 MR. SMOGOR: There's numerous Figure 3s.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: It's Exhibit -- Figure 3 to
- 11 Exhibit 4, I'm told.
- DR. GARVEY: No, it's Exhibit 5, Albert.
- MR. ETTINGER: I'm sorry. Exhibit 5. I
- 14 didn't get little tabbies or anything on mine. I'm
- 15 sorry. Looking at those numbers, just -- have you
- 16 found -- have we all found where we are yet?
- DR. GARVEY: So it'd be Figure 3 of Exhibit
- 18 5 if I understand you correct, Albert. Yeah, that's it.
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: Yeah, I think that's right.
- 20 I just picked this one at random. All right. Just
- 21 looking at any of these numbers, you'd agree that there's
- 22 a lot of variation going on here between the maximum and
- 23 the minimum?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, sir.

- 1 MR. ETTINGER: You would not claim that that
- 2 was due to differences in discharge, would you?
- 3 DR. GARVEY: That's due to diurnal
- 4 differences and basically sunlight and primary
- 5 productivity, probably.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: And so the swings we're
- 7 seeing are relating essentially to -- what were you
- 8 saying -- dial productivity?
- 9 DR. GARVEY: Diurnal changes. Basically,
- 10 sunlight shines on the stream, the primary producers are
- 11 starting to produce oxygen, and then they basically
- 12 become supersaturated within the water, and that's why
- 13 after June typically you see dissolved oxygen
- 14 concentrations increase dramatically.
- 15 MR. ETTINGER: Is there any relationship
- 16 between the extent of the diurnal swings and discharge
- 17 that you found?
- DR. GARVEY: Well, the analysis that I
- 19 did -- because I was looking at measures of central
- 20 tendency for the median at least -- it more or less took
- 21 out the maximum -- the effects of the maximum and the
- 22 minimum values during the day. In other words, what it
- 23 did is it more or less masked any effects of
- 24 photosynthesis on a daily basis and looked primarily at

- 1 discharge. And I can do another analysis where I look at
- 2 both those things, but basically what you find is that on
- 3 a daily basis, yeah, oxygen was greatly affected by the
- 4 amount of sunlight that there was in a particular system.
- 5 MR. ETTINGER: And that's because of algal
- 6 growth, or rather vegetative growth in the water?
- 7 DR. GARVEY: Yeah, primarily.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Did you do any study that
- 9 looked at the extent to which the flow of water was made
- 10 up of sewage discharge versus dissolved oxygen levels?
- 11 DR. GARVEY: No, I did not. I don't know if
- 12 that would be possible with what I had, the information I
- 13 had.
- MR. ETTINGER: Were you aware of how sewage
- 15 discharge varies with flow in the river?
- DR. GARVEY: Slightly familiar with it, I'm
- 17 sure. The more discharge -- If I understand right,
- 18 overflow occurs during periods of high --
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: Well, would it be surprising
- 20 to you to learn that as the flow of the river falls that
- 21 a larger amount of it is sewage --
- DR. GARVEY: Sewage, yeah.
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: If you could --
- 24 You're talking over each other.

- 1 MR. ETTINGER: I'm sorry. One of us --
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Let Mr. Ettinger
- 3 finish the question.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: Yes. I realize --
- DR. GARVEY: You say it and I'll say yes.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: I understand I'm sort of slow
- 7 and plodding and you can see where I'm going, but you
- 8 still have to let me do it anyway. I know it's
- 9 irritating, but I have a lot of trouble with that dealing
- 10 with more intelligent people. So you would see that if
- 11 the flow in the river is lower that a larger proportion
- 12 of the water in it is likely to be sewage discharge.
- DR. GARVEY: Yes.
- 14 MR. ETTINGER: Says here in the last -- on
- 15 page 9 it says, "Regardless of the underlying causes,
- 16 given that discharge can explain up to 50 percent of the
- 17 variation in dissolved oxygen concentrations during both
- 18 severe drought and non-drought years, this issue needs to
- 19 be incorporated into standard development and
- 20 interpretation." How would you do that?
- DR. GARVEY: I don't know, but it needs to
- 22 be done.
- MR. ETTINGER: And I assume you're not
- 24 claiming that the IAWA proposal has done that.

- DR. GARVEY: No, it does not.
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Here it says -- I'm
- 3 still on page 9 -- "Typically, both standards demonstrate
- 4 that several of the stream segments, including those in
- 5 the DuPage, Fox and Kickapoo Rivers, failed to meet the
- 6 season-dependent acute minima, even given the proposed
- 7 enhanced status of these systems." Is it your
- 8 understanding that these violations you've found of those
- 9 waters are all in segments that were identified for
- 10 enhancement -- enhanced protection by IEPA and IDNR?
- 11 MR. HARSCH: However, we corrected the --
- DR. GARVEY: The Wheaton DuPage.
- MR. ETTINGER: Okay. So it's --
- MR. STREICHER: Well, the DuPage, we'd have
- 15 to take a look, because Naperville is discharging into
- 16 DuPage, and that wasn't --
- 17 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I'm sorry.
- 18 Mr. Ettinger, what document are you referring to?
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: I'm now back -- I'm back on
- 20 his main testimony.
- 21 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. So you're in
- 22 the prefiled testimony.
- MR. ETTINGER: I'm sorry. I'm back on page
- 9 of the prefiled testimony.

- 1 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And was there a --
- 2 Mr. Harsch, was there a correction to the prefiled
- 3 testimony?
- 4 MR. STREICHER: I just wanted to correct him
- 5 maybe, because we're using DuPage in two different
- 6 places. The Wheaton Sanitary District is on the west
- 7 branch of DuPage, and that was included in some of the
- 8 data that's not an enhanced segment. The City of
- 9 Naperville discharges -- as well as Plainfield discharges
- 10 to the main stem of the DuPage River, which is an
- 11 enhanced segment. So maybe we need to tease out -- when
- 12 we say DuPage, it likely is talking about that main stem
- 13 portion.
- MR. ETTINGER: Okay. I'm not going to go on
- 15 this any more, but if there is a clarification to be made
- 16 later, perhaps IAWA can make it in some subsequent
- 17 filing. Then here in the next sentence it says,
- 18 "However, the Rock River, which is listed as impaired due
- 19 to low oxygen, did not fail to meet any of the minimum
- 20 criteria."
- 21 DR. GARVEY: That's my understanding.
- 22 MR. ETTINGER: What do you mean, listed? Is
- 23 that the 305(b) list that you're referring to, I guess is
- 24 my question?

- DR. GARVEY: Yeah, that's -- 303(d), yeah.
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Again, here I'm -- in
- 3 the next paragraph, "Interestingly, the IAWA proposed
- 4 seven-day minimum standard of 4 milligram per liter,
- 5 which applies during July through February, generated
- 6 more violations than the IDNR/IEPA seven-day mean minimum
- 7 of 7.5 milligrams per liter, which starts in August."
- 8 4.5. I'm sorry. "4.5 milligram per liter, which starts
- 9 in August." Again, now, could you explain that?
- 10 DR. GARVEY: What that means is that I was
- 11 looking at more or less these two standards, which I
- 12 expected both a mean minima, and actually, originally I
- 13 thought 4 milligrams per liter would be less able to pick
- 14 up particular problems in terms of DO, but when I ran the
- 15 analysis on the data, what I found is that it actually
- 16 identified more problems as a mean-minimum criteria in
- 17 terms of finding just violations. Whether that means
- 18 that the dissolved oxygen concentration went below that
- 19 mean minimum of 4 milligrams per liter over seven days
- 20 than the seven-day mean minimum of 4.5 milligrams per
- 21 liter that IDNR/IEPA suggested which was -- started in
- 22 August. I don't know if that was any clearer than the
- 23 sentence.
- 24 MR. ETTINGER: Okay.

- 1 MR. RAO: Dr. Garvey, I have a clarification
- 2 on that --
- 3 DR. GARVEY: Sure.
- 4 MR. RAO: -- point. When you made this
- 5 comparison between the two standards, did you apply those
- 6 standards for the same period of the data that you had --
- 7 like, the IDNR standard you said starts from August and
- 8 yours is from July, so did you compare it by applying the
- 9 4.5 from July itself?
- 10 DR. GARVEY: No, I did not. What I did is I
- 11 applied the standards as they were written associated
- 12 with the time periods, and that was more or less to look
- 13 at the impact of that July we call it transitional period
- 14 and see how the two standards work either including July
- 15 or excluding July. In this case it's including July for
- 16 the mean minimum for IAWA but excluding the mean minimum
- 17 for IDNR/IEPA until August. Does that clarify that? So
- 18 it is kind of comparing apples to oranges in a lot of
- 19 ways.
- MR. RAO: Okay.
- DR. GARVEY: I mean, Dennis makes a good
- 22 point. What it's doing is it's showing that the IAWA
- 23 proposal is actually more sensitive in a sense, so -- and
- 24 that was the point I was trying to make.

- 1 MR. RAO: Okay.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Did you apply the
- 3 DNR/IEPA July standard to the data?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, I did, and that would have
- 5 been -- that would be a minimum of 5 milligrams per liter
- 6 and it was less sensitive -- I need to go back and check,
- 7 but I'm pretty sure it was less sensitive in picking up
- 8 the problems than the 4.5 seven-day mean, so -- but I
- 9 would need to check that.
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Maybe that could be
- 11 clarified in a public comment.
- MR. ETTINGER: There are some -- going back
- 13 I guess to -- we decided this was Exhibit 5 -- Exhibit 5,
- 14 I got Figure 2; I got Fox River Aurora. We see numbers
- 15 for dissolved oxygen, which unless I'm seeing
- 16 incorrectly, seem to go down almost to 0. Is that a
- 17 correct reading of that chart?
- 18 DR. GARVEY: Aurora? Yeah. In July and
- 19 June, yeah, we had very low concentrations. Oh, in 2005.
- 20 MR. ETTINGER: Is it safe to say that the
- 21 fish weren't present wherever that meter was at that
- 22 time?
- DR. GARVEY: Yeah, probably. Either that or
- 24 they were dead.

- 1 MR. ETTINGER: They were either dead or they
- 2 weren't present there.
- 3 DR. GARVEY: Probably moved out of the area.
- 4 I agree with previous testimony by Steve that the reality
- 5 is is that I've seen also that fish will move out of
- 6 areas when dissolved oxygen concentrations decline as
- 7 long as the area is still contiguous with an area that
- 8 has higher dissolved oxygen concentrations.
- 9 MR. ETTINGER: So it -- if someone were to
- 10 come here today and say, "Gee, there are good fish in the
- 11 Fox River but the Fox River has zero dissolved oxygen in
- 12 it at some time; therefore we could set the dissolved
- 13 oxygen standard at zero," you would disagree with them.
- DR. GARVEY: I would disagree with that
- 15 because there are sites, say for example in the third
- 16 panel down, that you see that dissolved oxygen didn't
- decline nearly as much as it did the other areas, which
- 18 means there are more refugees on that particular system.
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: So they probably swam out of
- 20 that place.
- 21 DR. GARVEY: Hopefully.
- 22 MR. ETTINGER: Yeah. So can you -- never
- 23 mind. It says, "Dynamics" -- I'm sorry. I'm on page 8.
- 24 "Dynamics of dissolved oxygen vary widely among the

- 1 enhanced tier stream segments from daily concentrations
- 2 varying widely in the Fox River to less so in the
- 3 Vermilion River. Both median and minimum daily dissolved
- 4 oxygen concentrations typically declined as the summer
- 5 progressed in the Fox, DuPage and Kickapoo Rivers, but
- 6 not the others." Do you have any understanding of why
- 7 that may be?
- 8 DR. GARVEY: Happened again in the data that
- 9 I just presented in 2006, so the information that I just
- 10 added to my written testimony. Honestly, I can't answer
- 11 that question. I don't know why.
- 12 MR. ETTINGER: And then finally, you
- 13 would -- I think that time has come for those who have
- 14 hung back to ask their questions now.
- MS. WILLIAMS: I think -- You know, my
- 16 technical staff told me they probably won't have
- 17 thoroughly reviewed what Dr. Garvey brought by tomorrow
- 18 morning either, so I could probably ask two or three
- 19 questions of him today and then we could be done with him
- 20 rather than having him come back in the morning just for
- 21 that purpose.
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We have some
- 23 questions as well, and depending when we wrap up tonight
- 24 will dictate that.

- 1 MS. WILLIAMS: Okay.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Did you have a
- 3 couple questions you'd like to pose now?
- 4 MS. WILLIAMS: Whichever you prefer. I can
- 5 get them done now pretty quickly. It's just two or
- 6 three.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Sure. Go ahead.
- 8 MS. WILLIAMS: Dr. Garvey, I think Roy tried
- 9 to bring out in your testimony your role with the
- 10 Illinois chapter of the American Fisheries. You're the
- 11 new president; is that --
- DR. GARVEY: Not yet. Next year I will be.
- 13 I'm president-elect right now.
- MS. WILLIAMS: And it's correct, isn't it,
- 15 that they submitted a public comment in this proceeding?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, they did.
- MS. WILLIAMS: And isn't it true that that
- 18 comment supported a date of at least July 31 for the
- 19 sensitive life stage period?
- DR. GARVEY: At that point in time, yes.
- 21 However, they have not been briefed on the data that have
- 22 been produced over the last two years, nor have they
- 23 probably had an opportunity to review Mark David's
- 24 results as well, and so if -- obviously I can't speak for

- 1 the Society and I don't know what they'd say, but it
- 2 would be good for the executive committee of the American
- 3 Fisheries Society in Illinois and the expanded executive
- 4 committee to look and review the additional information
- 5 that's been presented over the last couple years and then
- 6 present it to the general membership and see what kind of
- 7 opinions are out there.
- 8 MS. WILLIAMS: Maybe during the public
- 9 comment period they'd want to --
- 10 DR. GARVEY: I think it would be very
- 11 important for them to do that.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Do you agree with USEPA's
- 13 conclusion in the national criteria document to group
- 14 small-mouth bass with the salmonids in terms of
- 15 sensitivity?
- 16 DR. GARVEY: As I've testified at previous
- 17 hearings, I have trouble with the small-mouth bass for a
- 18 variety of reasons. One is its distribution in warm
- 19 water systems. We identify them in the southern part of
- 20 the state as well as the northern part of the state.
- 21 They're widely distributed and seem to have broader
- 22 thermal tolerance than we expected. They also happened
- 23 to be found in reservoirs in the state that obviously
- 24 have much higher thermal temperatures than you might

- 1 expect a small-mouth bass to reside in, so that's a tough
- 2 species to sort of --
- 3 MS. WILLIAMS: So you disagree with what
- 4 they did?
- DR. GARVEY: I'd say that I'm skeptical
- 6 about it.
- 7 MS. WILLIAMS: And you've looked at the list
- 8 of sensitive fishes that EPA and DNR submitted in the
- 9 technical support document?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, I have.
- 11 MS. WILLIAMS: Do you believe that any of
- 12 those fishes at all that we've listed are more sensitive
- 13 to low DO than large-mouth bass or channel catfish?
- DR. GARVEY: I think it's difficult for me
- 15 to answer that question without having data that are
- 16 direct from a laboratory situation.
- 17 MS. WILLIAMS: And I think in your testimony
- 18 you referenced a paper by Smale and Rabeni?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes.
- MS. WILLIAMS: And they have done lab tests,
- 21 correct?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Isn't it correct that in
- 24 those studies, seven of nine species were found to be at

- least as sensitive as small-mouth bass?
- 2 DR. GARVEY: Yeah. I'd have to go back and
- 3 look, but, yeah, I think that's right.
- 4 MS. WILLIAMS: Do you know just off -- from
- 5 your consultation with Dennis and his members, are you
- 6 familiar with whether the data that was included I guess
- 7 in Exhibit 34 and their letters in Exhibit 33 -- did
- 8 these folks follow the protocols that you recommended in
- 9 the Garvey and Whiles report for sampling?
- DR. GARVEY: I think they followed what
- 11 worked best for them, which was placing them on bridges
- 12 and, you know, doing what everyone else does. In terms
- 13 of putting them three-quarters of the way down or
- 14 two-thirds of the way down -- I don't remember exactly
- 15 what we said -- no, I don't think that they did that.
- MS. WILLIAMS: I think that's all that the
- 17 Agency has at this time.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We had just a few
- 19 follow-up questions that I think will go pretty quickly.
- 20 Do you want to start?
- 21 MR. RAO: Okay. I think some of our
- 22 questions Mr. Ettinger has been gracious enough to ask
- 23 for us, so we'll try to -- at page 2 of your testimony
- 24 you refer to low-gradient systems, and I think that

- 1 phrase has been referred in other places also, so just
- 2 for the purposes of the record, can you please explain,
- 3 you know, what low-gradient systems mean and how they're
- 4 important in terms of dissolved oxygen dynamics?
- DR. GARVEY: Yeah. Gosh, I do use that a
- 6 lot, and, you know, when you typically think about that
- 7 and if you were to ask me right now -- you just did --
- 8 what that is in terms of discharge, I honestly can't tell
- 9 you. It would probably be more associated with the slope
- 10 of a particular stream, but, yeah, I'm -- I would have to
- 11 go back and tell you exactly what I mean by that.
- 12 MR. RAO: If you address that in your
- 13 comments, that'll be good.
- DR. GARVEY: Yeah, I'll do that.
- 15 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: This is -- On page
- 16 3 of your prefiled testimony there's a reference to the
- 17 Csoboth thesis and you've referred to it throughout the
- 18 day. What review has that thesis undergone?
- DR. GARVEY: Both -- There were two papers
- 20 that were generated from them. Both of them are
- 21 currently in the review process. One of them was
- 22 submitted to the Transactions of the American Fisheries
- 23 Society. We have not heard back on that one yet. The
- 24 other one has been submitted to the Canadian Journal of

- 1 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, and we're still waiting
- 2 to hear on that one. So, you know, there's no guarantees
- 3 how the peer review process works, but it has been looked
- 4 at by -- she's defended -- successfully defended her
- 5 thesis, so it passed the muster of the committee, which
- 6 is -- was comprised of a limnologist, Dr. Frank Wilhelm,
- 7 and I believe Dr. Eric Schauber, who's a population
- 8 biologist in our department. So it has had some peer
- 9 review.
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- 11 MR. RAO: And when you refer to the thesis,
- 12 are you referring to the discussion of the larval
- 13 abundance on page 17 of the thesis?
- DR. GARVEY: I believe so.
- 15 MR. RAO: And Figure 4 at page 65? Were
- 16 those, you know, some of the relevant information that
- 17 you are trying to support your position on?
- 18 DR. GARVEY: Yes, I believe. I would have
- 19 to check.
- 20 MR. RAO: Can you please check and explain a
- 21 little bit more about how those findings support your
- 22 position?
- DR. GARVEY: I'll be happy to do so.
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And the primary

- 1 support is for the issue of the month of July and whether
- 2 it's a sensitive stage month or not; is that correct?
- 3 DR. GARVEY: Right. Yes, correct.
- 4 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- DR. GARVEY: And it is page 74, Figure 13,
- 6 which includes both the backwater lake and the Illinois
- 7 River. What it shows is that the Illinois River in 2004
- 8 and 2005 produced larvae a little bit later than the
- 9 backwater, and we attribute that largely to differences
- 10 in probably warming, the two water bodies. The backwater
- 11 warmed faster than the river. That's the reason why we
- 12 saw a big difference.
- 13 MR. RAO: Earlier in IAWA's testimony at the
- 14 previous hearing, there was, if I can recall right, a
- 15 July 15 date proposed as something that would be
- 16 acceptable to IAWA. Is that correct?
- DR. GARVEY: I'll have Dennis cover that
- 18 one.
- 19 MR. STREICHER: Again, during the
- 20 stakeholder process I mentioned in my testimony, there
- 21 was a number of different iterations of things that were
- 22 thrown out there when we got into an impasse, and July 15
- 23 was one of the potential compromise dates that was
- 24 discussed, along with other things, and as I said also,

- 1 the stakeholder process essentially broke down. I didn't
- 2 see there being any value to any of the discussions that
- 3 we had.
- 4 MR. RAO: So that data's got nothing to do
- 5 with Dr. Garvey's recommendation.
- DR. GARVEY: (Shakes head back and forth.)
- 7 MR. RAO: Okay.
- 8 DR. GARVEY: No, that's not currently
- 9 incorporated in my testimony. And I'd like to apologize
- 10 and make one correction. The committee members on
- 11 Laura's thesis were Dr. Frank Wilhelm, as I mentioned.
- 12 It wasn't Eric Schauber, but it was Dr. Matt Whiles, the
- 13 coauthor of the report.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: This page 6 of your
- 15 prefiled testimony, Dr. Garvey, you state that the grab
- 16 DO data that you got from the DNR and EPA from 1994 to
- 17 2003, you said in streams that have fully met their
- 18 aquatic use designation. What is aquatic use designation
- 19 and -- having been met?
- 20 DR. GARVEY: I meant this by streams that
- 21 were not listed in the 305(b) process.
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- 23 Dr. Garvey, pages 9 and 10 of your prefiled testimony,
- 24 there's a sentence where you state, "In my view, it

- 1 appears that many of these streams, particularly the Fox
- 2 River, fail to provide adequate oxygen for aquatic life
- 3 during part of the summer." Could you just explain that
- 4 statement or what -- and what you mean by adequate?
- DR. GARVEY: What I mean is that it went far
- 6 below that 3.5 milligram per liter and even below -- I
- 7 think Albert pointed that out, even the 3 milligram per
- 8 liter point, and so in my opinion, whatever organisms
- 9 were there were either severely stressed or in trouble
- 10 unless there was some refuge that they could move to,
- 11 contiguous habitat or something like that, which means
- 12 that in that vicinity of that particular reach, there
- 13 needed to be an area of dissolved oxygen that at least on
- 14 an average probably had higher than 4 milligrams per
- 15 liter over seven days.
- 16 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. In your
- 17 conclusion, after you indicate that -- scrapping the DO
- 18 standard as a current possibility, you suggest that
- 19 the -- I take it that when you say Garvey and Whiles
- 20 report, I take it you mean the IAWA proposal should be
- 21 adopted in the interim.
- DR. GARVEY: Correct.
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And by interim, I
- 24 take it you mean that at some point you'd like to see a

- 1 habitat-based tier designation adopted?
- 2 DR. GARVEY: That is correct. That is my
- 3 dream.
- 4 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Is there some
- 5 standard in lieu of dissolved oxygen that you would favor
- 6 having in the interim before that dream comes true?
- 7 DR. GARVEY: That's a good question, and
- 8 honestly, I -- like I said, at this point I think we're
- 9 stuck with some sort of dissolved oxygen standard until
- 10 we can get to a more appropriate habitat-based tier use
- 11 designation, and we're just not there yet.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Just two real
- 13 quick -- two very quick questions. In the sensitive
- 14 season, the IAWA proposal calls for a, quote, seven-day
- 15 mean while the Agency/DNR proposal calls for a daily mean
- 16 averaged over seven days. Are there any differences
- 17 between those two concepts?
- 18 DR. GARVEY: This is going to be awful, but
- 19 Dennis was just talking to me and I missed part of it.
- 20 I'm sorry.
- 21 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Oh, I can repeat
- 22 that. I've always wanted to say have the court reporter
- 23 repeat that, but I can do it. IAWA calls for a seven-day
- 24 mean in its proposal but the Agency/DNR proposal calls

- 1 for -- let me make sure I'm reading it right. The IAWA
- 2 proposal for the sensitive season calls for a seven-day
- 3 mean of 6, okay, and the IEPA refers to a daily mean
- 4 averaged over seven days of 4. I'm not interested in the
- 5 numbers as much as the differences, if any, between the
- 6 seven-day mean and the daily mean averaged over seven
- 7 days.
- 8 DR. GARVEY: I apologize. That's the same
- 9 thing.
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Same thing.
- DR. GARVEY: I'm sure that they're
- 12 calculated similar, the same way.
- 13 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. And I -- And
- 14 for the less sensitive season, the same question. Is
- 15 there any difference between a daily minimum averaged
- over seven days versus a seven-day mean minimum?
- DR. GARVEY: No, not to my understanding.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And in terms of
- 19 areas of agreement between IAWA and the DNR/Agency
- 20 proposal, there's the narrative standard, the 30-day
- 21 averaging. The DNR/IEPA proposal also has a subsection
- 22 (d) called "Assessing Attainment of Dissolved Oxygen Mean
- 23 and Minimum Values," and it's got four subsections. I
- 24 don't know if you're familiar with that provision, but is

- 1 the IAWA comfortable with that particular subsection,
- 2 proposed subsection, 302.206?
- 3 DR. GARVEY: I'll give that to Dennis to --
- 4 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We can --
- 5 Mr. Streicher's going to be here tomorrow. We can -- I
- 6 wasn't sure if that was something that wanted to get your
- 7 input on before you left today. Okay. I didn't have any
- 8 further questions. Anybody -- Are there any additional
- 9 questions?
- 10 CHAIRMAN GIRARD: I just have a quick one,
- 11 Dr. Garvey. Earlier today in your testimony you
- 12 referenced a paper that I think you said was delivered at
- 13 a conference that dealt with glochidia survival in
- 14 relation to DO concentrations. When you submit your
- 15 comments, could you please submit a copy of that paper?
- DR. GARVEY: Most certainly, and in fact, I
- 17 have a copy of it if you'd just like to have it right
- 18 now.
- 19 CHAIRMAN GIRARD: That would probably be
- 20 better.
- 21 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: It'll cut down on
- 22 your mailing expenses. Public comments have to go to the
- 23 service list, so --
- DR. GARVEY: Here it is if you want to --

- 1 it's just an abstract, and the reality is -- again, I'll
- 2 qualify that until it's actually in the peer review
- 3 literature, it's still just an abstract, so that's
- 4 something you need to take into consideration when you
- 5 look at this.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Harsch, are
- 7 you --
- 8 MR. HARSCH: Be happy to produce it as an
- 9 exhibit. 37?
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: 37. And could --
- 11 if I could just get a copy of that. What is it entitled?
- DR. GARVEY: It's called "The Effect of
- 13 Hypoxia on Brood Survival in the Freshwater Mussel, " and
- 14 then you can see the scientific name.
- 15 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Is
- 16 there any objection to entering that document as Hearing
- 17 Exhibit 37?
- 18 MS. WILLIAMS: I don't have an objection,
- 19 but I know sometimes the hearing exhibits don't get put
- 20 up on the Web. Is there some way we can make sure that
- 21 copies are provided tomorrow?
- MR. HARSCH: That's our only copy.
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We can xerox --
- MR. HARSCH: It's your building.

- 1 MS. WILLIAMS: I can bring copies if you
- 2 want to let me have it, but I think that's --
- 3 MR. HARSCH: That would be great. I would
- 4 like a copy personally.
- 5 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Yeah, we'll have
- 6 some copies made and I'll bring them tomorrow morning.
- 7 MR. HARSCH: Thank you.
- 8 BOARD MEMBER MOORE: Excuse me. I just have
- 9 one question. This information that you submitted from
- 10 Fox Metro where they collected on the proposed enhanced
- 11 stream segments, if I understood correctly, 8 percent of
- 12 the state's streams would be included in that enhanced
- 13 stream segment area. I'm interested -- I think you had
- 14 eight people that collected, if I counted that right, and
- 15 I'm not sure those were all actually on enhanced stream,
- 16 but somewhere around there. How many of your members
- 17 would be affected by the enhanced stream sections versus
- 18 what the proposal of the IAWA has? How many additional
- 19 members?
- 20 MR. STREICHER: That's a good question. I
- 21 don't know.
- MR. HARSCH: That's a great question,
- 23 because we tried to get the data from the Agency people
- 24 to address that issue as to the exact locations so we

- 1 could compare it to the location of discharge, and it
- 2 proved to be an almost monumentally difficult task. They
- 3 have to know where they are. They have to figure out
- 4 where those enhanced segments start and stop.
- 5 MR. STREICHER: I don't have the exact
- 6 answer to that, but --
- 7 BOARD MEMBER MOORE: Do you have an
- 8 approximate?
- 9 MR. STREICHER: Well, let me -- I -- we
- 10 passed out at one of our technical meetings a detailed
- 11 list of the latitude/longitude locations where the
- 12 enhanced segments were proposed, and we asked members to
- 13 check their outfalls and determine whether or not they
- 14 were in those segments and get back to me. Those eight
- 15 that did are the only ones that responded. We then asked
- 16 them if they would participate in this collecting of DO,
- 17 which they did, so --
- 18 BOARD MEMBER MOORE: Which we're very
- 19 appreciative of that.
- 20 MR. STREICHER: And let me say too that the
- 21 Kickapoo -- probably more on the Kickapoo responded than
- 22 are listed here. I think the Bloomington-Normal is on
- 23 Kickapoo, the new plant, but Peoria did the work on
- 24 Kickapoo and there's a proposed plant there, so they

- 1 don't actually have a plant on that site, but they are
- 2 planning or thinking of, you know, siting one there
- 3 eventually, so they wanted to take a look at the river.
- 4 BOARD MEMBER MOORE: But the issue that I'm
- 5 looking to understand is the difference between what --
- 6 the proposal. Are those people going to be affected by
- 7 that also?
- 8 MR. STREICHER: Yes.
- 9 BOARD MEMBER MOORE: And so they're affected
- 10 one way or the other.
- 11 MR. HARSCH: Absolutely.
- MR. STREICHER: Yeah.
- MR. RAO: A follow-up to Miss Moore's
- 14 question. This is to the Agency. Do you have any
- 15 information regarding how many POTWs may be affected by
- 16 enhanced stream sections?
- MR. FREVERT: A couple points I want to make
- 18 here. Number one is I don't know off the top of my head
- 19 how many permitted discharges in the state, whether
- 20 they're POTWs or some other kind, are tributary to these
- 21 waters that are identified for enhanced DO protection,
- 22 but irrespective of what that number is, I think it's a
- 23 leap of faith to assume that they're necessarily
- 24 automatically affected, and again, we're setting a

- 1 standard to protect what we think the aquatic community
- 2 needs, not for the convenience of any particular source.
- 3 If there are problems with sources, we'll have to deal
- 4 with them, and there's a whole litany of regulatory and
- 5 administrative processes to deal with that, but I'm
- 6 really concerned when you jump to the conclusion that if
- 7 we identify a stream as needing a particular better water
- 8 chemistry than another stream it automatically leads to
- 9 an effect, detrimental or otherwise, to a permitted
- 10 source.
- 11 You know, most of the -- particularly the large
- 12 systems in the state of Illinois have incredibly
- 13 high-quality technology in their treatment plants and
- 14 they put out a good effluent product, and I personally
- 15 believe that the vast majority of them are not having a
- 16 detrimental effect on their receiving streams from a DO
- 17 perspective and I don't anticipate us going into a need
- 18 for a wholesale modification of those permits to crank
- 19 down their limits. There may be some -- Quite frankly,
- 20 whether it's an enhanced or the basic level, that's true.
- 21 The other thing we need to point out is what we're
- 22 recommending is indeed a relaxation of the minimum from
- 23 the current standard, so to the effect that those
- 24 facilities have a problem meeting the DO in the stream

- 1 under our recommendation, they have it today under the
- 2 existing standard.
- 3 MR. HARSCH: From a policy standpoint, the
- 4 IAWA would agree with that. IAWA did not propose this
- 5 rulemaking in order to lower the dissolved oxygen water
- 6 quality standards so its members could better meet it,
- 7 but it was to develop an appropriate scientifically-based
- 8 dissolved oxygen water quality standard that would form
- 9 the basis for all of the programs that Toby's agency
- 10 administers, so it is difficult to identify those
- 11 specific POTW point source discharges. You also have
- 12 stormwater discharges; you've got industrial discharges.
- 13 There are a whole host of discharge permits on the data
- 14 that the Agency did try to provide us. It's a monumental
- 15 task to try to answer your question.
- MR. ETTINGER: Excuse me. I had a limited
- 17 number of follow-up questions for Dr. Garvey. I'd like
- 18 to get them out tonight. It sounds like we're debating
- 19 some policy issues, which we should debate, but could I
- 20 just ask my questions so that Dr. Garvey's students
- 21 aren't deprived of their professor tomorrow?
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Sure. Go ahead.
- MR. ETTINGER: Unless there are other
- 24 questions of that nature. I didn't mean to cut that off.

- 1 I just didn't want to -- if possible, I wanted to make
- 2 sure we finished Dr. Garvey tonight.
- 3 Okay. I have just a limited number of questions
- 4 that were follow-up. Ms. Williams asked you regarding
- 5 the Fishery Society and how -- things that might cause
- 6 them to change their opinion, and you mentioned, among
- 7 other things, the David studies. Is there anything in
- 8 the David studies that speaks to the question of when
- 9 larval fish are present in waters?
- 10 DR. GARVEY: I think that what it might do
- 11 is give them more insight into what the limits to oxygen
- 12 capacity in the streams of Illinois are, and that might
- 13 give them some insight into what necessarily -- what
- 14 oxygen levels are available or should be available in
- 15 natural systems throughout the state. That was very --
- 16 well, I'm tired, but yes.
- 17 MR. ETTINGER: You understand Dr. David
- 18 studied a couple of streams in east central Illinois.
- 19 DR. GARVEY: That is true, and there are
- 20 other studies out there.
- 21 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. The Board's technical
- 22 staff asked a question -- and they understood your
- 23 answer, but I'm not as smart as they are -- regarding the
- 24 larval study, and you said -- I think it's page -- what

- 1 exactly are the pages of this that you believe support
- 2 your statement regarding the larvae present?
- 3 DR. GARVEY: The pages of --
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: Of when they are present in
- 5 the --
- DR. GARVEY: The Csoboth thesis you're
- 7 talking about?
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Yes.
- 9 DR. GARVEY: Laura's thesis, if you look at
- 10 page 74 of her thesis --
- MR. ETTINGER: Page 74.
- DR. GARVEY: Of the thesis, which is
- 13 Exhibit -- 2? 1? It depicts the Illinois River at Swan
- 14 Lake, where she did her larval fish tows and worked very
- 15 hard to get these data in 2004 and 2005, and she did tows
- 16 both in the Illinois River and in the associated
- 17 backwater Swan Lake, and she basically quantified the
- 18 complete density of larvae from a volumetric standpoint,
- 19 number per cubic meter. What she found is that in both
- 20 systems over both years, the majority of larvae -- and
- 21 I'd say probably over 90 percent of them -- were produced
- 22 prior to the July 1, so the eggs and larvae were present
- 23 in these systems before July even kicked in.
- MR. ETTINGER: I'm not her advisor, but

- 1 is -- I've got the right thing here, page 74 with this
- 2 chart?
- 3 DR. GARVEY: Yes, sir.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: Is it labeled larval here
- 5 somewhere, or is that in the text?
- DR. GARVEY: It's implied from the thesis
- 7 itself. It doesn't say larval fish on it, but that's
- 8 larval fish density.
- 9 MR. ETTINGER: Well, perhaps one of her
- 10 advisors would make that suggestion, that she have that
- 11 word in the study. Is this broken down by species in any
- 12 way or is this just larval fish?
- 13 DR. GARVEY: Well, it's total larval fish
- 14 density, but during 2004 she found a very different
- 15 assemblage of larval fish that were produced during that
- 16 year than in 2005, and that was probably due to
- 17 characteristics of river discharge that affected the
- 18 spawning activity of the various adults. So it's
- 19 everything from -- I forget how many taxa, but it was a
- 20 large number. It's in -- I know it's getting late, but I
- 21 want to give you the table where she has all the --
- 22 MR. ETTINGER: Well, my question is just
- 23 this isn't broken down by species at all, so for all we
- 24 know, all of one species was done in March and all of

- 1 another species did all of its work in July.
- DR. GARVEY: That's a possibility, largely
- 3 driven by a few taxa, but if you look at Table 1, page 51
- 4 of her thesis, that includes all the different families
- of fishes that were present, so it's not just dominated
- 6 by one or two taxa. We're talking about, you know, most
- 7 of the common species that are found in Illinois.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Right. Okay. Well --
- 9 DR. GARVEY: Common species, not the rare
- 10 ones.
- 11 MR. ETTINGER: But we just don't know how
- 12 it's broken down at all.
- DR. GARVEY: No. I don't have a template.
- MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Are you aware of any
- 15 studies that say that adult mussels are more sensitive to
- 16 low dissolved oxygen levels than glochidia?
- DR. GARVEY: This abstract that I just
- 18 submitted as an exhibit was talking about adult versus
- 19 glochidia, and it does suggest that the adults, depending
- 20 on what species you're looking at, are more sensitive; at
- 21 least some species are.
- MR. ETTINGER: I'm done. Thank you.
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Ettinger,
- 24 earlier you had referred to a David study from --

- 1 MR. ETTINGER: I'm sorry. All the Mark
- 2 David papers that we were referring to.
- 3 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Right. You had one
- 4 I thought from --
- 5 MR. ETTINGER: Oh, yes.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: -- 2000 that's I
- 7 take it not part of the prefiled testimony.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: It's not. I was going to --
- 9 I didn't really have any particular -- and since he
- 10 hadn't indicated that it had figured in his testimony, I
- 11 wasn't going to offer it to Professor Garvey now.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I just wanted to
- 13 double-check with you.
- 14 MR. ETTINGER: I will certainly offer it if
- 15 people would like to see it now. I don't know what
- 16 exhibit we're up to.
- 17 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: It would be 38.
- MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Well, I mean --
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: What is it
- 20 entitled?
- 21 MR. ETTINGER: It's got a catchy title.
- 22 "Anthropogenic Inputs of Nitrogen and Phosphorous and
- 23 Riverine Export for Illinois, USA."
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any objection to

- 1 entering this as a hearing exhibit? Seeing none, we'll
- 2 make that Exhibit 38. Any further questions for
- 3 Dr. Garvey?
- 4 MR. HARSCH: Just one follow-up.
- 5 Dr. Garvey, there was a question asked by Ms. Williams
- 6 regarding the letter that is in the board record from the
- 7 Illinois Association -- chapter of American Fisheries.
- 8 That was a letter generated by the executive committee?
- 9 DR. GARVEY: Well, the executive committee
- 10 and the expanded executive committee, which, you know,
- 11 consists of several ad hoc committees that were produced
- 12 through time, yeah.
- 13 MR. HARSCH: And that composition of that
- 14 committee changes over time?
- DR. GARVEY: Yes, it does, as, you know,
- 16 people matriculate through the process, and then
- 17 eventually they're let go.
- 18 MR. HARSCH: And you're on that committee
- 19 right now.
- DR. GARVEY: Yeah, I am.
- MR. HARSCH: And you'd be expected to
- 22 probably support your testimony today?
- DR. GARVEY: Yeah. Ann is the
- 24 secretary/treasurer, so I'd have to put her on the spot

- 1 too. It's usually comprised -- The executive committee
- 2 is four members, usually comprised of two agency folks
- 3 and two academic folks, if that's right. Is that right,
- 4 Ann? That's typically the way we try to do it, so it's
- 5 kind of a balance between two different perspectives.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: You are being paid a fee to
- 7 be here today, aren't you?
- B DR. GARVEY: I am.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any further
- 10 questions for Dr. Garvey?
- 11 MR. YONKAUSKI: Were you on the executive
- 12 committee in 2004?
- DR. GARVEY: No, I was not, but they elected
- 14 me right after that.
- 15 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any further
- 16 questions for this witness?
- 17 MR. ETTINGER: Does the American Fishery
- 18 Society have any rules against -- regarding conflicts of
- 19 interest of people voting on matters in which they're
- 20 receiving a fee to testify?
- DR. GARVEY: I don't know. Maybe, maybe
- 22 not. I can abstain from the vote.
- MR. ETTINGER: I guess we'll find out.
- DR. GARVEY: There's also -- if that's a

- 1 conflict of interest -- but agency personnel who are
- 2 making particular decisions being on that committee as
- 3 well. There's only so many fisheries professionals in
- 4 the state.
- 5 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And with that,
- 6 any --
- 7 MR. STREICHER: If I could respond to your
- 8 earlier question on the four subset items that you
- 9 mentioned if IAWA were comfortable with.
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Yes.
- 11 MR. STREICHER: We would -- We have no
- 12 problem with those four --
- 13 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: The subsection (d)?
- MR. STREICHER: Yes, just as a follow-up.
- 15 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Seeing
- 16 no further questions for Dr. Garvey, I'll just remind
- 17 everyone that we're continuing the hearing tomorrow
- 18 morning at 10 a.m., and please keep in mind potential
- 19 prefirst notice public comment filing deadline dates,
- 20 which we'll talk about tomorrow and hopefully establish,
- 21 and I thank everyone for participating today.
- 22 (On November 2, at 6:21 p.m. the hearing was
- 23 suspended, and after such recess the
- 24 following proceedings were had on November

- 1 3, commencing at 10:07 a.m.)
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Let's go on the
- 3 record. Good morning. I'd like to welcome everyone to
- 4 this Illinois Pollution Control Board hearing. My name's
- 5 Richard McGill. I'm the hearing officer for this
- 6 proceeding, a rulemaking entitled "Proposed Amendments to
- 7 Dissolved Oxygen Standard, 35 Illinois Administrative
- 8 Code 302.206." The board docket number for this
- 9 rulemaking is RO4-25. The IAWA, the rulemaking
- 10 proponent, is seeking to amend the Board's rule on
- 11 general use water quality standards for dissolved oxygen.
- 12 Also present today on behalf of the Board is
- 13 Board Member Andrea Moore, the lead board member for this
- 14 rulemaking; Chairman Tanner Girard; Board Member Thomas
- 15 Johnson, as well as Anand Rao of the Board's technical
- 16 unit. This morning we are continuing the fifth hearing
- 17 that started yesterday afternoon. I'll remind those
- 18 witnesses who were sworn in yesterday that you're still
- 19 under oath. At this point I'd ask if any of the board
- 20 members present would like to make any remarks.
- 21 BOARD MEMBER MOORE: Thank you. I just
- 22 wanted to thank everyone for your patience, because we --
- 23 the Board recognizes that this hearing has gone on for a
- 24 good length of time and everyone has made a very strong

- 1 commitment in all the departments, and all of you from
- 2 the IAWA have also really been very good at
- 3 participating. I also wanted to remind everyone, even
- 4 though I know we know it, the Board is charged with a
- 5 slightly different role than everyone else, and we -- our
- 6 main purpose here is to establish a good record that we
- 7 can refer to in order that we might make a decision, and
- 8 so sometimes our questions might seem redundant to you or
- 9 you might wonder where they're coming from, but as we
- 10 review the record and see areas where we have developed
- 11 questions, that's why you'll see us sometimes asking
- 12 questions throughout the hearing, and I just thought it
- 13 might be helpful. We have -- We're charged with the
- 14 economically reasonable technically feasible charge in
- 15 the statute, and so you definitely have to get to those
- 16 issues. So with that, I wanted to thank everyone, and
- just let's hope that this is our last day.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you, Member
- 19 Moore. I'll remind everyone that this proceeding is
- 20 governed by the Board's procedural rules, so all
- 21 information that is relevant and not repetitious or
- 22 privileged will be admitted into the record. Echoing
- 23 Member Moore's sentiments, I just remind everyone that
- 24 the questions posed today by the Board are intended

- 1 solely to develop a clear and complete record for when we
- 2 have to write up our decision.
- 3 The Board received prefiled testimony from IAWA,
- 4 Professor Thomas Murphy and the Metropolitan Water
- 5 Reclamation District. You heard yesterday from Professor
- 6 Murphy, from the IAWA, and today's proceeding is
- 7 continuing where we left off yesterday; that is, with
- 8 cross examination of IAWA. After that we will proceed
- 9 with the prefiled testimony of the Metropolitan Water
- 10 Reclamation District of Greater Chicago. After we finish
- 11 with questions for all of those who prefiled, anyone else
- 12 may testify. There is a sign-up sheet for those persons
- 13 at the back of the room. Like all witnesses, those who
- 14 testify will be sworn in and may be asked questions about
- 15 their testimony.
- 16 For the court reporter, I'd like to remind
- 17 everyone to please speak up and don't talk too quickly.
- 18 Try not to talk over one another, and please, if this is
- 19 your first time speaking today, identify yourself by
- 20 name, title and organization. Any questions about our
- 21 procedures today? Seeing none, I'll just remind everyone
- 22 that at the end of today's hearing we will take up the
- 23 issue of establishing a prefirst notice public comment
- 24 filing deadline.

- 1 Right now I'd like to continue with questions for
- 2 the IAWA's witnesses. The Board has a few questions.
- 3 I'll just open it up to the floor, see if anyone present
- 4 has any questions for IAWA at this point.
- 5 MR. ETTINGER: I have one.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Ettinger, if
- 7 you could just identify yourself for the record.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Yes. I'm Albert Ettinger.
- 9 I'm counsel for Sierra Club, Prairie Rivers Network and
- 10 the Environmental Law & Policy Center. On page 8 of your
- 11 prefiled testimony, Mr. Streicher, you discuss IAWA
- 12 efforts to establish a tiered use committee, and then
- 13 I'll quote, "This committee has already started to
- 14 identify what the appropriate category should be in
- 15 Illinois based on existing and attainable uses. After
- 16 this first step, we will determine what the various water
- 17 quality standards, including dissolved oxygen
- 18 concentrations, should be for each category." I take it
- 19 by that, then, that it's anticipated that eventually
- 20 there will be a number of different dissolved oxygen
- 21 standards applicable to different waters across the
- 22 state, or how do you anticipate that will work?
- 23 MR. STREICHER: Okay. My name is Dennis
- 24 Streicher. I'm representing IAWA. The tiered use

- 1 committee that the Association has formed was intended to
- 2 review what is existing in other states and what might be
- 3 appropriate and useful in Illinois. We don't want to
- 4 reinvent the wheel on this. We just want to try and look
- 5 at what would be the best approach. That task or that
- 6 effort is now finished with the first stage. We've hired
- 7 a consultant. We have six tasks that we have shared
- 8 results with the agencies, both EPA and IDNR.
- 9 Our next effort now will be to try and identify
- 10 what of all those categories would be useful in Illinois
- 11 and then again, as I say in the testimony, what water
- 12 quality standards may be applicable in each of those
- 13 categories. I can't answer that there will be a
- 14 numerous -- or a number of different DO standards
- 15 throughout the state. I don't -- We haven't gotten that
- 16 far yet, but I anticipate if it's like other states,
- 17 there will be. Ohio is a state in question here that we
- 18 look at fairly closely, and they do have a number of
- 19 different categories, and each of the categories has
- 20 different DO standards in it, attainable DO
- 21 concentrations.
- MR. HARSCH: Roy Harsch. I'm also on that
- 23 committee for IAWA. We also are looking at the white
- 24 paper that IEPA has provided us with and the guidance

- 1 that we've obtained from USEPA that they've put out for
- 2 doing this work as well, so we're essentially taking the
- 3 white paper and the USEPA guidance and melding that into
- 4 the first work that has been done by the consultants for
- 5 IAWA.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: If I could just
- 7 interject a question here, we were going to ask for a
- 8 copy of the white paper, if that's okay with the Agency.
- 9 MS. WILLIAMS: Oh, yeah.
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And, Mr. Harsch,
- 11 you mentioned USEPA guidance. Is that particularly
- 12 voluminous?
- MR. HARSCH: Yes.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Well, if you
- 15 could just cite to it in public comment or -- it's just
- 16 something that the Board would be interested in for
- 17 background.
- 18 MR. HARSCH: It would be -- If you want it
- 19 for background purposes, I would be more than happy to
- 20 forward it or Ed could forward it in electronic format,
- 21 but it is very voluminous.
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: That's fine. What
- 23 I would contemplate doing, if you don't have -- I know
- 24 you don't have the USEPA guidance here. If the white

- 1 paper's not here, I'll just reserve a hearing exhibit.
- 2 If you'd simply submit one copy to the Board, it wouldn't
- 3 have to be something that is served on the entire service
- 4 list.
- 5 MR. HARSCH: Would you like it hard copy or
- 6 would you actually like it electronically? It's almost
- 7 easier to do it electronically.
- 8 MR. RAO: Mr. Harsch, would the USEPA
- 9 guidance -- if it's available on their Web site, you
- 10 know, a citation would be good enough.
- 11 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: You could just cite
- 12 to it in the public comment.
- MR. HARSCH: Sure, I'd be happy to.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: In terms of the
- 15 white paper --
- MR. FREVERT: Yeah, I want to comment on
- 17 this, that we developed the white paper to help focus our
- 18 perspective on how to look at revisiting aquatic life
- 19 uses in the state of Illinois. That paper has been
- 20 distributed only in a limited fashion, yet we're
- 21 assembling a large distribution list, and hopefully this
- 22 week we'll have that out to broader member stakeholders,
- 23 and we can certainly get it to you as well.
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. If there's

- 1 no objection, I'll just reserve Hearing Exhibit 39 for
- 2 the white -- Agency white paper.
- 3 MS. WILLIAMS: I don't have an objection. I
- 4 just -- I was going to wait until MWRD's testimony to
- 5 bring up a concern that I have related to the clarity of
- 6 the record, which is we have a voluminous amount of
- 7 information already in the record, and issues regarding
- 8 designated use rulemakings and use attainability
- 9 rulemakings in Chicago waterways serve to mess up the
- 10 record in this proceeding by getting too much information
- in the record that's not related. Obviously, if the
- 12 Board thinks they need this information, we'll provide
- 13 it. I have no objection to reserving Exhibit 39, but I
- 14 do have some concerns about going off into areas that are
- 15 a distraction from the simple water quality standard
- 16 update that we're working on -- simple as it is -- today.
- 17 So I wanted to make sure I made that point.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Well, since it was
- 19 specifically raised and discussed in prefiled testimony
- 20 for this hearing, we'll try not to let it distract us too
- 21 much, but I think it would be helpful background. So
- 22 we'll reserve Exhibit 39 for the Agency white paper, and
- 23 again, we'll just -- a single hard copy of that filed
- 24 with the clerk would be sufficient, or you can even just

- 1 attach it to public comment. Thank you.
- 2 Mr. Ettinger, did you have further questions?
- 3 MR. ETTINGER: No.
- 4 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Are there --
- 5 Mr. Streicher or Mr. Harsch, could you tell us who was on
- 6 the tiered use committee you referred to in
- 7 Mr. Streicher's prefiled testimony?
- 8 MR. STREICHER: I can't tell you everybody
- 9 because it's a very large group now, and we just had a
- 10 kind of another round of sign-ups for our association,
- 11 and I was happy to see a number of folks signed up for
- 12 that. It's chaired right now by Nick Menninga, who is
- 13 the assistant manager of Downers Grove Sanitary District.
- 14 Lou Kollias with the Water Reclamation District is on
- 15 that committee; myself and Roy. There are a number of
- 16 consultants who have gotten onto the committee as well,
- 17 understanding that this is a kind of a leading edge, I
- 18 think, educational opportunity for them. Who else?
- 19 MR. HARSCH: From IAWA -- we could provide
- 20 you with -- the IAWA has a committee sign-up procedure
- 21 that we do annually, and we can provide you with a list
- 22 of agencies and municipalities that are members. At the
- 23 stakeholder meetings there have been a number of the
- 24 folks from the various environmental groups in the state,

191

- 1 a number of representatives of IDNR from fisheries and
- 2 the surveys. USEPA was -- has been in attendance and --
- HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: That's the main
- 4 thing we were interested in, is if there's -- the
- 5 testimony indicated that there's interaction with DNR,
- 6 the Agency and USEPA.
- 7 MR. STREICHER: Yes.
- 8 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: They're not
- 9 actually on the committee, I take it, but --
- 10 MR. STREICHER: They're not actually on the
- 11 committee per se, but they have attended many committee
- 12 meetings to date. We've invited them, and our goal was
- 13 to include them as much as possible from the very start,
- 14 understanding that this is a very complex and long
- 15 process and we needed to have everybody on it.
- 16 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. I just
- 17 have one more question. In the IEPA/DNR proposal there's
- 18 a definition of "thermocline." Does IAWA agree with that
- 19 definition?
- MR. STREICHER: Yes.
- 21 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Are
- 22 there any other questions for IAWA at this point?
- MS. WILLIAMS: I still have a few questions,
- 24 if that's okay.

- 1 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Go ahead.
- MS. WILLIAMS: I'd just like to clarify a
- 3 few points from your prefiled testimony. Dennis, on page
- 4 5 you say, "The DO standard which is finally adopted in
- 5 this proceeding should be a sound dissolved oxygen
- 6 regulation that will be used in the development of stream
- 7 use classifications." To me that seems backwards.
- 8 Aren't -- Wouldn't you agree that standards are adopted
- 9 to protect a designated use; that the use comes first?
- 10 MR. STREICHER: I would agree, and it
- 11 probably does seem a little backwards. In fact, after we
- 12 got ourselves into this long two-and-a-half-year effort,
- 13 there's been more than one time we stood back and said,
- 14 we should have started with stream use to begin with
- 15 anyway, and as I mentioned earlier, five years ago we
- 16 began the effort because I don't think we really thought
- 17 stream use or use attainability analyses were really on
- 18 the horizon for us in Illinois. I'm happy to say in the
- 19 last five years I think that whole thing has changed, but
- 20 unfortunately we got this ball rolling first, you know,
- 21 so we need to finish this, I think.
- MS. WILLIAMS: So when you say on page 11
- 23 that the Board should wait for your proposal on tiered
- 24 uses, you're not asking that your proposal in this case

- 1 be withdrawn or delayed or --
- 2 MR. STREICHER: No.
- 3 MS. WILLIAMS: At the bottom of that page --
- 4 paragraph on page 5 that we were reading from, you stated
- 5 that the DO standard will be used in other decisions by
- 6 other agencies. Can you just explain what you meant by
- 7 that?
- 8 MR. STREICHER: By other agencies. I think
- 9 I was referring to both agencies here, DNR and EPA.
- 10 MS. WILLIAMS: So not other agencies beyond
- 11 the two here today?
- MR. STREICHER: I don't think so.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Thanks. You have some
- 14 testimony, I believe, that your organization had
- 15 recommended at one point the possibility of retaining the
- 16 existing standard for a list of waters. Would you want
- 17 to see the Board retain the existing standard for the
- 18 list that's been provided in Appendix D?
- 19 MR. STREICHER: No. I -- When I said that,
- 20 it was really referring to the stakeholder discussions as
- 21 part of that process of trying to get us past the point
- 22 that maybe was, you know, causing some impasse in that
- 23 discussion, and it was thought of at the time that indeed
- 24 we do have waters in Illinois that are prime

- 1 less-impacted waters. I'm confident that the IAWA
- 2 proposal as written can protect those waters as well,
- 3 but, you know, as part of that discussion we looked at
- 4 there being a retaining of the old standard.
- 5 MS. WILLIAMS: And you're not planning to
- 6 propose a list --
- 7 MR. STREICHER: No.
- 8 MS. WILLIAMS: -- of these waters. I just
- 9 want to clarify another point. When you talk about
- 10 least-impacted waters, could you at least say that you're
- 11 not talking about the waters that were -- where the data
- 12 was obtained by your members that was submitted with
- 13 Mr. Garvey's work? Do you consider any of those to be
- 14 least-impacted waters?
- 15 MR. STREICHER: The recent IAWA? You know,
- 16 I would think that there may be one or two. Kickapoo, I
- 17 think, was some place -- one place where we had some DO
- 18 measurements. I think it was my understanding that
- 19 Kickapoo is one of those least-impacted --
- 20 MS. WILLIAMS: But you wouldn't consider the
- 21 others to be in that group.
- MR. STREICHER: No.
- MS. WILLIAMS: In particular, I guess my
- 24 interest is in Salt Creek, DuPage River.

- 1 MR. STREICHER: Those are not
- 2 least-impacted.
- 3 MS. WILLIAMS: Fox River. Those are all
- 4 heavily impacted, correct?
- 5 MR. STREICHER: We included those as kind of
- 6 a comparison between more urbanized and probably heavily
- 7 impacted river, comparing those to the enhanced segments
- 8 that were proposed.
- 9 MS. WILLIAMS: Thank you. On page 11, I
- 10 think it is --
- 11 MR. STREICHER: Yeah. Plus data was
- 12 available on those rivers, so --
- MS. WILLIAMS: You say -- Near the top it
- 14 says, "These designations should be by basin or at least
- 15 by sub-basin," when you're referring to separating out
- 16 least-impacted streams. Did you mean this as an
- 17 alternative to selecting individual water bodies or
- 18 segments?
- 19 MR. STREICHER: I meant that as an
- 20 alternative to the -- what appears to me to be pretty
- 21 arbitrary segments that are widely dispersed over the
- 22 state.
- MS. WILLIAMS: So, Dennis, is it your
- 24 testimony the State should have selected all the streams

- 1 in a sub-basin where a site was identified having a
- 2 meaningful amount of DO sensitive species?
- 3 MR. STREICHER: I think when the data is
- 4 reviewed and when we can do this use designation, when we
- 5 can do the analysis and collect the data that we need,
- 6 I'm hoping that we'll be able to identify entire
- 7 sub-basins at least that size for protection, not just
- 8 pieces.
- 9 MS. WILLIAMS: But had we done that in this
- 10 case, that would have led to a lot more water bodies,
- 11 correct?
- MR. STREICHER: It could have. I don't
- 13 know.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Wasn't the possibility of
- 15 using a basin-wide approach discussed in the stakeholder
- 16 groups? Did you advocate for that approach then?
- 17 MR. STREICHER: When we talked about there
- 18 being the old standard retained, I think we were looking
- 19 at individual river basins.
- 20 MS. WILLIAMS: You spent a significant -- I
- 21 thought significant amount of time talking about the 6.25
- 22 milligram per liter seven-day mean from March through
- 23 July, and I guess I'll -- I try not to take personal
- 24 offense at your reference to the Agency attorney saying

- 1 it was not arbitrary. Wasn't it explained to you at the
- 2 time that that was a mathematical midpoint between the
- 3 cold water and the warm water numbers?
- 4 MR. STREICHER: Yeah, and that it was just
- 5 an average.
- 6 MS. WILLIAMS: You also raised some
- 7 questions about that number not being attainable, and
- 8 without getting into too much detail about the data, I
- 9 just -- I guess I'd just like for you to clarify for all
- 10 of us where you feel attainability fits into the Board's
- 11 decision in this matter in what we're considering. I
- 12 think it would help everybody.
- MR. STREICHER: Well, I think it's not
- 14 attainable. I think the data that we've developed to
- 15 date is -- again, as I said in the testimony, a great
- 16 bulk of the data supports the Whiles-Garvey numbers and
- 17 that the 6.25 is not attainable more often than the
- 18 Whiles-Garvey is, the 6.0, and that just putting a number
- 19 out there that may be a DO goal would be nice if we got
- 20 there, but it just isn't going to happen in a -- in our
- 21 Illinois rivers. I think that's what the Whiles-Garvey
- 22 report shows. This is -- It's just -- We're setting
- 23 ourselves -- We're setting the bar too high. We're
- 24 setting the bar at a point that is just merely going to

- 1 make more violations.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Would you disagree that if
- 3 that's what's necessary to protect aquatic life, that's
- 4 what the Board's obligated to do?
- 5 MR. STREICHER: Well, we disagree that
- 6 that's what's necessary to protect aquatic life.
- 7 MS. WILLIAMS: I think that helps explain it
- 8 a little better. On page 14 you called a decision of EPA
- 9 and DNR to include July in the sensitive stage period to
- 10 be arbitrary, and I think actually you used the word
- 11 "arbitrary," like, four times in the testimony, and most
- 12 people might not take the word the same way that an
- 13 administrative law attorney does, but -- so I just wanted
- 14 to ask you a little bit about that. You don't mean to
- 15 suggest that there's no data to suggest that there are
- 16 fish that spawn in July, do you?
- MR. STREICHER: Well, we've been trying to
- 18 get some data from the Agency on that and we haven't, so,
- 19 I mean --
- 20 MS. WILLIAMS: What type of data are you
- 21 saying?
- MR. STREICHER: Well, the spawning data I
- 23 think that Dr. Garvey had referred to in his own studies
- 24 I think were the ones that we were referring to, but that

- 1 there isn't as much data as we'd like to see.
- 2 MS. WILLIAMS: From who?
- 3 MR. STREICHER: From the agencies.
- 4 MS. WILLIAMS: The EPA or from either one?
- 5 MR. STREICHER: DNR.
- 6 MS. WILLIAMS: DNR? Isn't it true that our
- 7 TSD shows that there's spawning that occurs even well
- 8 past July 31?
- 9 MR. STREICHER: I think Dr. Garvey would
- 10 probably be the better person to ask on this, but I think
- 11 he testified to that.
- MS. WILLIAMS: Also in that discussion you
- 13 call the inclusion of July in the cool weather months a
- 14 problem, and I was just a little confused by this term,
- 15 "cool weather," for describing the period of March
- 16 through July, so for the period -- or from March through
- 17 June, anyway, June, July. So for August through February
- 18 it's not cooler. Is it hot or cold?
- 19 MR. STREICHER: Perhaps my testimony was a
- 20 little confusing there. We're looking at July as a warm
- 21 water -- as a warm month and one in which the spawning
- 22 has largely ended or that production phase has ended.
- MS. WILLIAMS: But it's really about
- 24 spawning and early life stages, right, not about the

- 1 temperature at this point?
- 2 MR. STREICHER: Right.
- 3 MS. WILLIAMS: Okay. Thank you. I think
- 4 that's all I have. Can I maybe talk for a minute to my
- 5 client to make sure that --
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Sure. Why don't we
- 7 go off the record.
- MR. RAO: I have a follow-up.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Let's stay on the
- 10 record.
- 11 MR. ETTINGER: I have one follow-up too,
- 12 but --
- 13 MR. RAO: Mr. Streicher, this goes back to
- 14 your testimony on page 8 regarding the tiered use
- 15 committee. Your testimony seems to indicate that you are
- 16 just in the beginning phases of this project to come up
- 17 with use designations, and are you following the USEPA's
- 18 guidelines for use attainability analysis in coming up
- 19 with these designations? Is that one of the objectives?
- 20 MR. STREICHER: Yes. The committee's been
- 21 in place for over a year. Mr. Dick Lanyon was our
- 22 chairman initially, and he's had a change in his job
- 23 category, so we kind of stalled there for a short time
- 24 until we got a new chairman on board, but, you know, we

- 1 are following USEPA criteria, and that was the direction
- 2 given to the consultant.
- MR. RAO: And is this, you know, procedure a
- 4 fairly involved process?
- 5 MR. STREICHER: I believe it is a very
- 6 involved process.
- 7 MR. RAO: So can we assume that any results
- 8 from this study will take a few years at a minimum or
- 9 maybe --
- 10 MR. STREICHER: I think it's very likely to
- 11 take a few years. There's going to be a long stakeholder
- 12 process involved as well.
- MR. RAO: So before the Board sees any
- 14 changes, it may be, like, five to ten years from now
- 15 or --
- MR. STREICHER: I wouldn't say ten years,
- 17 but approaching five might be -- Roy's reminding me the
- 18 committee has a goal of two years to be able to come to
- 19 some final design for this, but again, I believe the
- 20 stakeholder process is going to be very involved.
- MR. RAO: Thank you.
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Two years from
- 23 when?
- 24 MR. HARSCH: 2008.

- 1 MR. STREICHER: Yeah.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- 3 Mr. Ettinger?
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: I just had one question. You
- 5 said the Agency had not supplied any information on
- 6 spawning times. I was just wondering, have you seen the
- 7 agency technical report?
- 8 MR. STREICHER: I have seen that, and --
- 9 MR. ETTINGER: And you don't consider that
- 10 information on spawning times?
- MR. STREICHER: Well, it is information.
- 12 We're looking for more. I think, like any time, we're
- 13 looking for more data, and again, Dr. Garvey would be a
- 14 better person to --
- MR. HARSCH: If you have a specific
- 16 question, we'd be more than happy to have Dr. Garvey
- 17 address it in writing.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: Well, Dr. Garvey did address
- 19 it through his study of the lake in Grafton.
- 20 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any further
- 21 questions for this witness? I just wanted to ask, is
- 22 there any aspect of the IAWA proposal that IAWA considers
- 23 more stringent or less stringent than the current
- 24 standard?

- 1 MR. STREICHER: Well, if I understand your
- 2 question --
- 3 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: It wasn't very well
- 4 worded.
- 5 MR. STREICHER: Is there a concern on any of
- 6 the members that this may be a more difficult standard to
- 7 meet or is that a -- or is it a loosening of the
- 8 standard? Is that what you're saying?
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I guess I'm just
- 10 trying to get a sense that there was discussion late
- 11 yesterday -- there was testimony that the proposals that
- 12 are before the Board now, that they are not -- I'm
- 13 paraphrasing -- not as stringent as the current board
- 14 standard, the existing standard, and I just wondered what
- 15 IAWA's take was on its own proposal and also your opinion
- on the Agency/DNR proposal.
- 17 MR. STREICHER: Well, I can only speak to
- 18 what I've -- in my own discussions with some of the --
- 19 with our members and, you know, what they've said to me
- 20 about this, and they are very much, of course, on board
- 21 with our approach. I mean, everybody -- we have this
- 22 very unified position on it, but also unified
- 23 understanding that if a river is impaired for dissolved
- 24 oxygen, something needs to be done about it. I'm trying

- 1 to avoid that responsibility in any way. What we want to
- 2 see is the, however, regulation that is sound and based
- 3 in science and something that -- you know, that is
- 4 defendable. Having said that, if we just made a DO
- 5 standard of 7 everywhere, you know, that would be tough
- 6 to meet for anybody. I don't know if that answers your
- 7 question, but it's -- we understood that when the
- 8 Whiles-Garvey report came out, we didn't know what it was
- 9 going to be before it came out, and we understood that
- 10 when it came out that this is what we're going to have to
- 11 go with regardless of what it was, because that was the
- 12 science.
- 13 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I guess part of the
- 14 concern was perhaps what IAWA would characterize as undue
- 15 violations under the current standard. Is it your sense,
- 16 then, that the IAWA proposal would lead to less
- 17 violations than the current DO standard?
- 18 MR. STREICHER: If it led to less, I think
- 19 the violations that existed would be real violations, a
- 20 real violation of a water quality need, so I quess if it
- 21 did lead to less, it may -- I don't know, but those that
- 22 remained would be I think truly a violation of what is
- 23 the river -- what the river needed.
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.

```
1 MR. HARSCH: Can I -- since I'm sworn in --
```

- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Yes.
- 3 MR. HARSCH: There appears to be -- I think
- 4 Dr. Garvey hit on this. There appears to be some
- 5 mathematical evidence that some of these mean-minima
- 6 averages may in fact become more problems than just the
- 7 single minimum, so that approach -- and it's in both --
- 8 to some extent in both proposals, IEPA's, DNR's and
- 9 ours -- it may -- in some instances it may actually find
- 10 some problems where we haven't seen them before just
- 11 because it's another approach to analyze the data. I
- 12 think Dr. Garvey hit upon that briefly yesterday, and we
- 13 seem to be seeing some of that, so if it uncovers a
- 14 problem, it uncovers a -- if the Board enacts either
- 15 version, we will be looking at dissolved oxygen levels
- 16 differently in Illinois and determining where there are
- 17 or where there are not violations, and as Dennis points
- 18 out, it was IAWA's goal that we develop a dissolved
- 19 oxygen water quality standard, have it adopted by the
- 20 Board, that really reflects the necessary -- something
- 21 that's attainable in Illinois and something that's
- 22 necessary to protect aquatic life.
- 23 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: So the -- it's the
- 24 IAWA's position that its proposal would be more

- 1 representative -- would lead to more representative data
- 2 of actual conditions in the streams?
- 3 MR. STREICHER: Correct. That would be a
- 4 good way of putting it. It's much more representative.
- 5 As Dr. Garvey said yesterday, DO is not a toxin. It's
- 6 something that is dynamic in the environment. That is --
- 7 You know, we -- the averaging aspect of this is something
- 8 that's important, something that we -- are in both
- 9 regulations.
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- 11 MR. ETTINGER: I guess just clarifying, and
- 12 just looking at numbers -- I'm not talking about biology
- 13 now -- the IAWA proposal is less stringent in every
- 14 respect. There's no respect in which somebody could have
- 15 violated the IAWA proposal and not violate the existing
- 16 standard; is that correct?
- 17 MR. STREICHER: Well, I think the existing
- 18 standard being a one-time, one-measurement standard, if
- 19 you went out there and measured 4.9 at any time, that
- 20 could be considered a violation. If you go out and
- 21 measure a 4.9 at one time under the IAWA, it may not be a
- 22 violation because it is a continuous, you know, averaging
- 23 value, so --
- MR. ETTINGER: I -- My question is really

- 1 quite simple-minded. I'm just asking, is the IAWA less
- 2 stringent across the board than the current standard?
- 3 MR. HARSCH: No.
- 4 MR. STREICHER: I don't think so.
- 5 MR. ETTINGER: No? Okay. In what respect?
- 6 That's what I wanted to clear now. In what circumstance
- 7 could you have a violation of the proposed IAWA standard
- 8 and not have a violation of the current standard?
- 9 MR. HARSCH: It's -- Albert, I think the
- 10 issue really is when you are -- from a purely
- 11 mathematical sense that may be correct.
- 12 MR. ETTINGER: That's all I'm asking. I'm
- 13 not -- I'm just trying to see what we're proposing here.
- 14 Now, as I understand the Agency proposal, the only place
- 15 in which it is more stringent than the current standard
- 16 is as to the 6.25 as to these enhanced waters; is that
- 17 correct?
- MR. STREICHER: And the months.
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: I'm sorry. No, I'm comparing
- 20 it to the current standard.
- 21 MR. STREICHER: Oh, I'm sorry. Yes.
- 22 MR. ETTINGER: The current standard doesn't
- 23 differentiate as to months, does it?
- MR. STREICHER: I'm sorry. I misunderstood

- 1 you.
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: So the only way in which the
- 3 Agency proposal is more stringent than the current
- 4 standard has to do with the 6.25 seven-day mean as to
- 5 certain months in enhanced waters.
- 6 MR. STREICHER: Correct.
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: Thank you.
- 8 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Could the Agency
- 9 answer that question as well? I -- Mr. Ettinger's
- 10 question?
- 11 MR. FREVERT: Yeah, I think there's
- 12 certainly -- we are proposing adding seven-day averages
- 13 and thirty-day averages that don't exist at the present
- 14 time, and I would think theoretically you might have a
- real flat DO profile where you were 5.1 all the time, so
- 16 you didn't violate the absolute minimum of 5 but you
- 17 violated the seven-day or thirty-day value. Kind of
- 18 theoretical, but it's a possibility.
- 19 MR. ETTINGER: Can I just read the current
- 20 standard? I think it says that dissolved oxygen shall
- 21 not be less than 6.0 milligrams per liter during at least
- 22 16 hours of any 24-hour period, nor less than 5
- 23 milligrams per liter at any time. So doesn't that take
- 24 into account the averaging concept, or am I confused? I

- 1 just -- I want to make clear too we're just talking math
- 2 now. We're not talking biology.
- 3 MR. FREVERT: When you look at that 16-hour
- 4 requirement every day, maybe I've misspoken, and
- 5 physically it may not be possible for the math to work
- 6 out so you met that 6.0 but you still stayed below 6.25
- 7 as the average.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Okay.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: So is that that the
- 10 6.25 could be more stringent than the current standard?
- MR. FREVERT: Again, I don't know how
- 12 probable it is, but I think it's theoretically possible.
- 13 MR. ETTINGER: It's theoretically possible
- 14 that you would have a seven-day mean that was below 6.25
- 15 but was above 6.
- MR. FREVERT: Right.
- MR. ETTINGER: So --
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: That was a
- 19 question, and Mr. Frevert affirmed that, agreed with
- 20 that.
- 21 MR. FREVERT: That's correct.
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I just wanted to
- 23 make sure the transcript's clear. Okay. Thank you.
- MR. ETTINGER: Yes. I'm sorry.

- 1 MR. HARSCH: If I could respond briefly, it
- 2 isn't just a mathematical number, though. What we are
- 3 looking at, and I think it's -- has been recognized
- 4 throughout the hearings, is that we do need to look at
- 5 continuous data. We need to look at something other than
- 6 grab samples taken when the IEPA and DNR investigators
- 7 are out in a stream and they happen to be there at ten
- 8 o'clock in the morning or two o'clock in the afternoon,
- 9 so we are looking at a different approach to monitoring
- 10 for DO and determining whether there are exceedances in
- 11 the stream, and that's why the use of continuous data
- 12 recorders are -- so many continuous data recorders have
- 13 been pushed and talked about at some length in this
- 14 proceeding. So it really is a different approach. It
- 15 isn't simply just math.
- 16 MR. ETTINGER: Well, I don't want to get in
- 17 a debate, except to ask you, we've talked about these
- 18 various implementation methods over the thing, but that's
- 19 not part of your proposal, is it? If the Board adopts
- 20 your proposal, they're just adopting these numbers,
- 21 aren't they?
- MR. HARSCH: The Agency has testified at
- 23 length that it will be developing -- in response to your
- 24 questions at earlier hearings, it will be developing

- 1 implementation procedures.
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. I'm just --
- 3 MS. WILLIAMS: I object. I don't think
- 4 that's an accurate characterization of our testimony at
- 5 all, Roy.
- 6 MR. HARSCH: That was covered in the second
- 7 hearing. Toby went on for a long time about that.
- 8 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Go ahead,
- 9 Mr. Frevert.
- 10 MR. FREVERT: Perhaps I can clarify this.
- 11 Irrespective of what happens in this proposal, the
- 12 science and the abilities to do field monitoring for
- 13 dissolved oxygen are improved and given us abilities that
- 14 we didn't have in the past, and we indeed are moving that
- 15 way toward more automated and more continuous data
- 16 collection irrelevant or irrespective of what this
- 17 proceeding produces as a standard.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Let me just --
- 19 actually, it's an opportune moment there to ask this
- 20 question, and the District's going to be testifying about
- 21 it later, but in the prefiled testimony of Louis Kollias
- 22 with the Water Reclamation District, he pointedly asks
- 23 that the final rule address a number of sampling and
- 24 methodology questions that he has. Has the Agency had --

- 1 Agency and DNR had a chance to review that and do you
- 2 have any response to his request that those concerns --
- MS. WILLIAMS: Can we try and do it a
- 4 different -- I'm sorry to interrupt. Go ahead. I just
- 5 want to ask if maybe we could try and do it a little
- 6 differently. Maybe our discussion of MWRD's testimony
- 7 might elicit some of that. We'd be happy then afterwards
- 8 to continue the panel concept rather than just blindly
- 9 trying to -- is that a reasonable request?
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Yeah. The subject
- 11 was just raised, so it didn't seem too blind, so if
- 12 that's your preference, I think we can do that. Just a
- 13 reminder, then, that the Agency and IAWA witnesses stick
- 14 around, please.
- Any other questions for the IAWA's witness?
- 16 Okay. Why don't we go off the record for a moment.
- 17 (Brief recess taken.)
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Why don't we go
- 19 back on the record. Before we begin the District's
- 20 testimony, we have one last question. Ms. Williams, one
- 21 of the questions you posed earlier, you refer to a
- 22 meaningful amount of DO sensitive species, and in
- 23 designating the enhanced stream segments, that
- 24 actually -- we were wondering, is there information in

- 1 the record as to how those enhanced stream segments were
- 2 selected other than the reference to the presence of DO
- 3 sensitive species? This is a question --
- 4 MS. WILLIAMS: Would DNR like to respond to
- 5 this?
- 6 MR. YONKAUSKI: Sure.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Presence in what
- 8 sense? What criteria?
- 9 MR. CROSS: Yeah, we make reference to how
- 10 those thresholds do establish a meaningful number of DO
- 11 sensitive species at any given site in our TSD, and that
- 12 discussion in the TSD is specifically beginning I believe
- on page 34 and 35 and 36, and on page 36 of that TSD,
- 14 which I believe is Exhibit 23, there's a Table 5 that
- 15 identifies specifically those threshold values for each
- 16 biological measure used to determine a meaningful amount
- of sensitive organisms. So it's Table 5 on page 36 of
- 18 Exhibit 23.
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you very
- 20 much. Okay. We're ready to address now the testimony of
- 21 the Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater
- 22 Chicago. I'd ask the court reporter to swear in the
- 23 District's witnesses collectively.
- 24 (Witnesses sworn.)

- 1 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: First item, on
- 2 October 5, 2006, the District filed a motion for leave to
- 3 file prefiled testimony of Richard Lanyon along with his
- 4 prefiled testimony. Is there any objection to that
- 5 motion for leave?
- 6 MS. WILLIAMS: No.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Seeing none, I
- 8 grant that motion. Ms. Conway, for the District, if
- 9 you'd like to take over at this point.
- 10 MS. CONWAY: Yeah. I'm Margaret Conway for
- 11 the Metropolitan Water Reclamation District. I'm a
- 12 senior assistant attorney, and we are here today to
- 13 present the prefiled testimony of our general
- 14 superintendent, Richard Lanyon, as well as our director
- 15 of research and development, Louis Kollias. We would ask
- 16 that the prefiled testimony be marked as exhibits to this
- 17 proceeding.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: The prefiled
- 19 testimony of Richard Lanyon, that would become Exhibit
- 20 40. Is there any objection to that motion? Seeing none,
- 21 the motion's granted. As to the prefiled testimony of
- 22 Louis Kollias, is there any objection to entering that as
- 23 Hearing Exhibit 41? Seeing none, that motion's granted
- 24 as well.

- 1 MS. CONWAY: And I will then turn the
- 2 microphone over to Richard Lanyon.
- 3 MR. LANYON: Thank you. My voice is a
- 4 little weak, so I'll -- bear with me. I appreciate the
- 5 opportunity to present this testimony for the Illinois
- 6 Pollution Control Board. My name is Richard Lanyon. In
- 7 June of 2006 I was appointed general superintendent of
- 8 the Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater
- 9 Chicago. I am submitting the following testimony on
- 10 behalf of the District in support of the subject proposed
- 11 amendments to the dissolved oxygen standards for general
- 12 use waters in Illinois. Prior to June 2006 I was the
- 13 director of research and development for the District for
- 14 seven years and previously testified in this proceeding
- 15 in that capacity. I have been employed by the District
- 16 since 1963.
- 17 As general superintendent, I am responsible for
- 18 the day-to-day operations of the District, a special
- 19 purpose unit of local government with 2100 employees and
- 20 an annual budget of one billion dollars. The District is
- 21 responsible for wastewater treatment for an
- 22 860-square-mile area in Cook County serving a population
- 23 of five million and a commercial and industrial
- 24 wastewater load of an equivalent population of five

- 1 million. The District also operates the 78-mile-long
- 2 Chicago waterway system to provide an outlet for treated
- 3 effluent and to properly drain the metropolitan area of
- 4 excess stormwater. We are also responsible for
- 5 stormwater management planning, regulation and
- 6 maintenance for all of Cook County.
- 7 I received both bachelor's and master's of civil
- 8 engineering degrees from the University of Illinois at
- 9 Urbana-Champaign. I have received the American Society
- 10 of Civil Engineers National Government Civil Engineer of
- 11 the Year Award in 1999 and Distinguished Alumnus of the
- 12 Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering at UIUC
- 13 in 2003. I'm also a past president of the Illinois
- 14 section of the American Society of Civil Engineers and
- 15 have been involved in a variety of technical activities
- 16 for ASCE, for the Water Environment Federation, the
- 17 Illinois Association of Wastewater Agencies, the U.S.
- 18 Geological Survey and the National Association of Clean
- 19 Water Agencies.
- 20 Mr. Louis Kollias, the District's director of
- 21 research and development, will also provide testimony in
- 22 this proceeding focusing on the water quality impact of
- 23 the proposed rule. My testimony will focus on the impact
- 24 in the context of the District's budget and capital

- 1 improvement program and involvement in the use
- 2 attainability analysis studies of the Chicago area
- 3 waterways and the lower Des Plaines River.
- 4 The District previously submitted comments in
- 5 support of the proposed amendments to Illinois -- 35
- 6 Illinois Administrative Code 302.206. This testimony is
- 7 being submitted to address certain other comments and
- 8 testimony that has been filed and in support of the
- 9 District's prior comments.
- 10 As mentioned in my earlier testimony, the
- 11 District is a principal participant in the UAA studies
- 12 being conducted by the Illinois Environmental Protection
- 13 Agency for the Chicago area waterways and the lower Des
- 14 Plaines River. These studies include approximately 90
- 15 miles of waterways designated as secondary contact and
- 16 general use. Those designated as general use include 4
- 17 miles of the North Shore Channel and 1.6 miles of the
- 18 Chicago River. The remainder of the Chicago area
- 19 waterways and lower Des Plaines River is designated as
- 20 secondary contact. The UAA studies have demonstrated
- 21 that based on water quality monitoring data from many
- 22 sources, the Chicago area waterways and the lower Des
- 23 Plaines River are meeting most general use water quality
- 24 standards at most locations for most of the time except

- 1 for bacteria and dissolved oxygen. There is no bacterial
- 2 standard for the secondary contact use designation, and
- 3 effluents discharge into these waters are not required to
- 4 be disinfected. In addition, all segments of the Chicago
- 5 area waterways and the lower Des Plaines River, including
- 6 the general use reaches, are impacted by occasional
- 7 combined sewer and stormwater overflows containing
- 8 bacterial contamination and oxygen-demanding substances.
- 9 Certain reaches of the Chicago area waterways
- 10 have deficient dissolved oxygen concentrations during
- 11 periods of warm weather and low flows. As part of the
- 12 Chicago area waterways UAA study, the District and -- at
- 13 the request of the IEPA has performed technical
- 14 investigations of feasible technology to address the
- 15 dissolved oxygen deficiencies. Various feasible
- 16 technologies could cost from 200 to 360 million on a
- 17 present worth basis to correct the dissolved oxygen
- 18 deficiencies during warm weather. Completion of the
- 19 District's tunnel and reservoir plan, expected by the
- 20 year 2019, will address the temporary deficiencies in
- 21 dissolved oxygen concentrations caused by wet weather by
- 22 capturing, storing and treating most combined sewer
- 23 overflows. However, tunnel and reservoir plan completion
- 24 alone will not address dry weather, low flow conditions.

- More thorough study of the complicated waterways
- 2 system and the technologies and cost to achieve
- 3 compliance with DO standards is needed. The District has
- 4 recently begun further studies, employing the resources
- 5 of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering
- 6 at -- and the National Center for Supercomputer
- 7 Applications at the University of Illinois in
- 8 Urbana-Champaign and the U.S. Geological Survey's
- 9 Illinois Water Science Center, also in Urbana. This work
- 10 will involve a complete bathymetric survey, additional
- 11 flow measurement stations and development of a
- 12 three-dimension hydraulic model using the U.S.
- 13 Environmental Protection Agency's environmental fluid
- 14 dynamics code. This research effort will be funded by
- 15 the District at a cost of approximately \$900,000.
- Approximately 70 percent of the annual flow
- 17 leaving the Chicago area waterways at Lockport consists
- 18 of treated water reclamation plant effluent. Effluent
- 19 typically has high DO concentrations in the range of 5 to
- 20 7 milligrams during dry weather. I'm sorry. 5 to 7
- 21 milligrams per liter during dry weather. Effluent also
- 22 contains biological oxygen demand and suspended solids at
- 23 concentrations less than 5 milligrams per liter.
- 24 Therefore, the oxygen-demanding substances in the

- 1 effluent easily consume the available oxygen in the
- 2 effluent, making it difficult for effluent alone to
- 3 provide sufficient oxygen to maintain compliance with the
- 4 dissolved oxygen water quality standard.
- 5 It is for this reason that the District finds it
- 6 necessary to provide supplemental aeration in waterways
- 7 downstream of effluent outfalls to meet the applicable
- 8 standard. Supplemental aeration is necessary because the
- 9 slow-moving water is incapable of sufficient natural
- 10 reaeration to maintain compliance with the standard.
- 11 However, supplemental aeration is not currently available
- 12 throughout the Chicago area waterways and the lower Des
- 13 Plaines River. It is probable that additional
- 14 supplemental aeration will have to be provided when a new
- 15 dissolved oxygen standard is adopted.
- 16 The UAA study for the lower Des Plaines River has
- 17 been completed and the current recommendation is for the
- 18 lower Des Plaines River in the Brandon Road Pool to meet
- 19 a minimum dissolved oxygen concentration of 4 milligrams
- 20 per liter and the general use standard for the Dresden
- 21 Island Pool. The UAA study for the Chicago area
- 22 waterways is not complete, but the draft report
- 23 recommends that certain aquatic life use designations be
- 24 adopted and that for these uses, the general use water

- 1 quality standards be adopted with some minor
- 2 modifications. The two proposed aquatic life use
- 3 designations do not contemplate fish reproduction due to
- 4 the limited habitat in these waterways. Therefore, when
- 5 the proposed rulemaking for the Chicago area waterways
- 6 comes before the Illinois Pollution Control Board, it
- 7 will have to include some other water quality standard
- 8 than is being proposed by either the IAWA or the Illinois
- 9 EPA and Illinois Department of Natural Resources for
- 10 general use waters. I would like to emphasize that a
- 11 considerable amount of detailed data and study was
- 12 necessary to establish these two proposed aquatic life
- 13 use designations. This is not a simple task.
- 14 As will be shown in the testimony of Mr. Kollias,
- 15 most of the monitoring locations in the Chicago area
- 16 waterways will not be able to meet the general use
- 17 standard for dissolved oxygen as proposed by the IEPA and
- 18 IDNR. Only one location can meet the proposed IEPA/IDNR
- 19 standard, and this is in the Chicago River at Clark
- 20 Street. Ironically, this is one location in the most
- 21 limited aquatic use designation recommended in the draft
- 22 UAA study report. This segment of the Chicago River has
- 23 high water quality because it contains water brought in
- 24 from Lake Michigan. However, it is a straight channel,

- 1 250 to 300 feet wide, 20 to 25 -- 20 to 26 feet deep with
- 2 vertical walls of concrete or steel, a sandy substrate
- 3 channel bottom, numerous thermal discharges from the
- 4 cooling systems of high-rise buildings and a high volume
- 5 of boat traffic during warm weather months. It is devoid
- 6 of any suitable habitat for the reproduction of fish.
- 7 With respect to the eventual need for additional
- 8 capacity for supplemental aeration to meet the DO
- 9 standards that result from the UAA studies, the District
- 10 will have to add these facilities to its capital
- 11 improvement program. Currently, our capital resources
- 12 are committed for infrastructure replacement and
- 13 rehabilitation through the year 2016 at the rate of
- 14 approximately 150 million dollars per year. Our ability
- 15 to raise funds for capital improvement through bonding
- 16 and to retire the debt through ad valorem taxes is
- 17 governed by state statute. The Pollution Control Board
- 18 will have to take this into consideration when adopting
- 19 standards requiring the District to expend capital funds
- 20 for infrastructure to comply with the standard.
- 21 In conclusion, I would just like to state that
- 22 the District supports the IAWA proposal for the change in
- 23 the dissolved oxygen standard, and we also caution the
- 24 Board that a separate approach to establishing tiered use

- 1 designations be pursued and supported by good science.
- 2 Thank you very much.
- 3 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Kollias, you
- 4 may proceed.
- 5 MR. KOLLIAS: I appreciate this opportunity
- 6 to present this testimony before the Illinois Pollution
- 7 Control Board. My name is Louis Kollias. I am the
- 8 director of research and development, R&D, for the
- 9 Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater
- 10 Chicago, "District." I am submitting the following
- 11 testimony on behalf of the District in support of the
- 12 subject proposed amendments to the dissolved oxygen
- 13 standards for general use waters in Illinois. I prefiled
- 14 the testimony on October 2, 2006.
- I have been the director of R&D since June of
- 16 2006. Prior to that I had been assistant chief engineer
- in the District's R&D Department since January of 2003.
- 18 As director of R&D, I supervise the District's R&D
- 19 Department, which has a staff of 317. I have been
- 20 employed by the District since 1977.
- 21 I hold a bachelor of science degree in civil
- 22 engineering from the Illinois Institute of Technology. I
- 23 am a licensed professional engineer in the state of
- 24 Illinois and a board certified environmental engineer in

- 1 the American Academy of Environmental Engineers. I am
- 2 also currently the president of the Illinois Water
- 3 Environment Association.
- 4 My responsibilities as the District's director of
- 5 R&D include but are not limited to the following:
- 6 Control of commercial and industrial waste discharges to
- 7 the District's sewers and the waterways via the sewage
- 8 and waste control ordinance; recovery of certain district
- 9 operating, maintenance and replacement costs via
- 10 administration of the user charge ordinance; providing
- 11 analytical laboratory support for the control of
- 12 commercial and industrial waste and for control of
- 13 treatment and other operations; monitoring the water
- 14 quality of Lake Michigan, Chicago area waterways and the
- 15 Illinois Waterway; and conducting basic and applied
- 16 research on new wastewater and sludge treatment
- 17 processes.
- 18 The District previously submitted comments in
- 19 support of the proposed amendments to 35 Illinois
- 20 Administrative Code 302.206. This testimony is being
- 21 submitted to address certain other testimony that has
- 22 been filed and to provide information concerning
- 23 continuous dissolved oxygen -- DO -- monitoring and how
- 24 such monitoring results in Chicago area waterways would

- 1 have complied with the proposed standards.
- 2 The District appreciates the opportunity to
- 3 express its views on the pending rulemaking for a DO
- 4 water quality standard. We will address three areas:
- 5 One, comment on the testimony of Thomas J. Murphy; two,
- 6 complexity and cost of conducting the District's
- 7 continuous DO monitoring program; three, compliance with
- 8 proposed DO standards in Chicago area waterways. I
- 9 request that my detailed comments on these three areas be
- 10 placed in the record of these proceedings and that I be
- 11 allowed to summarize these comments now at this hearing.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: That's fine. Go
- 13 ahead.
- MR. KOLLIAS: My summary follows. "Comment
- on the Testimony of Thomas J. Murphy." The testimony of
- 16 Dr. Thomas J. Murphy is very critical of the USEPA 1986
- 17 national criteria document, which is a foundation and
- 18 guideline from which data and research have been used to
- 19 substantiate the proposed amendment. A DO standard based
- 20 on DO concentration in milligrams per liter is practical,
- 21 easily understandable and scientifically defensible. The
- 22 vast majority of monitoring data and data in the
- 23 scientific literature relating to dissolved oxygen
- 24 effects on fish communities are based on DO concentration

- 1 in milligrams per liter. DO concentration must be
- 2 utilized in the standard because it is possible to
- 3 control DO concentration through management practices by
- 4 supplemental aeration and other mechanical means. It is
- 5 much more difficult to control oxygen tension, and oxygen
- 6 saturation can be extremely variable. Dr. Murphy does
- 7 not make a convincing case for the use of dissolved
- 8 oxygen saturation rather than dissolved oxygen
- 9 concentration as the state standard.
- 10 "Comments on Dissolved Oxygen Monitoring
- 11 Technical and Cost Issues." In order to obtain quality
- 12 DO data, a DO monitoring station must be located at a
- 13 point that is representative of the waterway DO
- 14 throughout the station's cross-section. Many physical
- 15 features such as mixing zones for wastewater treatment
- 16 plant outfalls, tributary confluences, CSO outfalls,
- 17 in-stream structures that disrupt flow, oxygen-consuming
- 18 sediment deposits, variability of phytoplankton oxygen
- 19 production and thermal discharges can influence DO
- 20 uniformity at a waterway monitoring station.
- 21 The District currently maintains 32 monitoring
- 22 stations in Chicago area waterways in its continuous DO
- 23 monitoring program. A total of 78 monitors are available
- 24 for use at these 32 stations. This includes two monitors

- 1 per station for weekly retrieval and deployment and the
- 2 remainder available to substitute for monitors being
- 3 serviced or repaired and for those that fail the QA/QC
- 4 procedures prior to deployment. Each monitor equipped
- 5 with a DO-specific conductivity and water temperature
- 6 probe costs approximately \$4200. Total cost for the 78
- 7 monitors purchased for the monitoring program was
- 8 \$327,600. Total cost to install DO monitoring equipment
- 9 at 32 DO monitoring stations which monitor approximately
- 10 225 river miles in District's waterways was \$139,638.
- 11 Total annual program cost at these 32 stations during
- 12 2005 was \$679,805.
- 13 "Comments on Compliance of Chicago Air Waterways
- 14 with Proposed DO Standards." Summaries of continuous
- 15 dissolved oxygen measurements at 12 shallow-draft reaches
- 16 of Chicago area general use waters are presented in
- 17 Exhibits 1A and 1B. During the period August 2005
- 18 through February 2006, eight of the twelve shallow-water
- 19 stations were in 100 percent compliance with the proposed
- 20 DO standards. During the period March 2006 through July
- 21 2006, two of the twelve shallow-water stations were in
- 22 100 percent compliance with the proposed DO standards.
- 23 Summaries of the dissolved oxygen measurements at 20
- 24 deep-draft reaches of Chicago area waterways are

- 1 presented in Exhibits 2A and 2B. During the period
- 2 August 2005 through February 2006, five of the twenty
- 3 deep-water stations were in 100 percent compliance with
- 4 the proposed DO standards. During the period March 2006
- 5 through July 2006, one of the twenty deep-water stations
- 6 were in 100 percent compliance with the proposed DO
- 7 standards.
- 8 "Comments on Calculation of the Seven-day Average
- 9 Daily Minimum or Daily Mean." It was unclear as to what
- 10 method to use to calculate both the seven-day daily
- 11 minima during the August through February period and the
- 12 seven-day daily mean for the March through July period.
- 13 Results were calculated for one month during each period
- 14 using a running average method and a weekly calendar day
- 15 method. For purposes of comparison of the two methods,
- 16 these results are shown in Exhibits 3A and 3B for the
- 17 shallow-draft stations during September 2005 and in
- 18 Exhibits 4A and 4B for the deep-draft stations during
- 19 July 2006.
- 20 Both the running average method and the calendar
- 21 week method gave very similar results for calculating a
- 22 seven-day daily minimum or seven-day daily mean DO value.
- 23 However, for consistency, one or the other method should
- 24 be recommended if the standards are accepted by the

- 1 Illinois Pollution Control Board. The same clarification
- 2 should be made to determine the 30-day average of daily
- 3 means for the August through February period.
- 4 The District supports the promulgation of a
- 5 scientifically sound standard with clearly outlined
- 6 requirements for compliance verification. However,
- 7 before adopting any proposal, there must be a reasonable
- 8 chance that compliance will occur. It is suggested that
- 9 the Board give consideration to the following for urban
- 10 streams: A waiver provision should be allowed for
- 11 urban-impacted and CSO-impacted streams for time for
- 12 further study of the affordability and feasibility of
- 13 technology that must be installed for these streams to
- 14 come into compliance. A separate wet weather standard
- 15 applicable to the time following stormwater runoff needs
- 16 to be investigated that would allow reduced DO levels for
- 17 a limited period.
- 18 In closing, several areas have been identified
- 19 where the IDNR/IEPA proposal requires clarification and
- 20 scientific justification. The District supports a
- 21 promulgation of a scientifically sound standard with
- 22 clearly outlined requirements for compliance
- 23 verification. The standard must acknowledge and address
- 24 the unique nature of urban waterways and provide

- 1 flexibility to accommodate the anthropogenic factors that
- 2 impact DO and aquatic ecology in these systems. Thank
- 3 you for this opportunity.
- 4 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. We'll
- 5 open it up for questions for the District's witnesses.
- 6 Does anyone have any questions for these witnesses?
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: Oh, sure.
- 8 MS. WILLIAMS: You can go first.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Ettinger. If
- 10 you would please use the microphone.
- 11 MR. ETTINGER: Oh, yeah, yeah, microphone.
- 12 The -- I have some questions first about Mr. Lanyon's
- 13 testimony. On the third page of your three -- third page
- 14 of your prefiled testimony, we have a paragraph here that
- 15 starts, "Approximately 70 percent," then the next
- 16 sentence says, "Effluent typically has high DO
- 17 concentrations in the range of 5 to 7 milligrams per
- 18 liter during dry weather." You don't mean to imply that
- 19 those are high DO concentrations, or is that the high for
- 20 the day, or what do you mean in that sentence?
- 21 MR. LANYON: Well, these are just the
- 22 typical ranges of dissolved oxygen concentrations in
- 23 effluent during dry weather periods.
- MR. ETTINGER: Well, I'm confused by the use

- of the word "high." Does that mean that that's the
- 2 highest it gets, is 5 to 7, or is that -- what does the
- 3 high do there?
- 4 MR. LANYON: That -- Yes, that's the highest
- 5 it gets.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Lanyon, if you
- 7 could get a little closer to the microphone.
- 8 MR. LANYON: Oh, I'm sorry. That's the
- 9 highest --
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We're having a hard
- 11 time hearing you. Thanks.
- 12 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. And that's just
- 13 because that's the nature of effluent?
- MR. LANYON: Yes.
- 15 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. And then it says,
- 16 "Effluent also contains biological oxygen demand and
- 17 suspended solids at concentrations less than 5 milligrams
- 18 per liter." That is -- That's correct?
- 19 MR. LANYON: That's what it says, yes,
- 20 that's correct.
- 21 MR. ETTINGER: And is that what causes the
- 22 DO to get below 5 liter?
- MR. LANYON: That plus the combination of
- 24 slow-moving water that cannot reaerate itself.

- 1 MR. ETTINGER: So you're testifying, then,
- 2 that at least under some circumstances, discharges of BOD
- 3 at a level of 5 milligrams per liter can cause dissolved
- 4 oxygen concentration violations.
- 5 MR. LANYON: Well, I said -- I used the word
- 6 "deficiencies." I don't know that it's a violation or
- 7 not because I haven't presented any testimony as to the
- 8 actual numbers we find downstream.
- 9 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. I correct -- stand
- 10 corrected. But you are saying that discharges of BOD at
- 11 5 milligrams per liter or less can cause dissolved oxygen
- 12 concentrations to fall below 5.
- MR. LANYON: That's the nature of the
- 14 science, yes.
- 15 MR. ETTINGER: Then the next sentences say,
- 16 "Therefore, the oxygen-demanding substances in the
- 17 effluent easily consume the available oxygen in the
- 18 effluent." What do you mean by easily? How far --
- 19 MR. LANYON: Well, there's a demand for the
- 20 oxygen, and the chemical reaction uses up the oxygen.
- 21 MR. ETTINGER: Much of it?
- 22 MR. LANYON: Well, if not all of it, a
- 23 portion of it.
- MR. ETTINGER: Okay. You speak about

- 1 dissolved oxygen levels at various places in this report.
- 2 Is the District aware of any continuous monitoring at the
- 3 I-55 bridge below Joliet?
- 4 MR. LANYON: Are we aware of it?
- 5 MR. ETTINGER: Yes.
- 6 MR. LANYON: I believe that somebody's
- 7 monitoring there, yes.
- 8 MR. ETTINGER: Are you aware of any effect
- 9 of -- on dissolved oxygen levels of the operation of the
- 10 Midwest Generation plants at Will County or Joliet?
- 11 MR. LANYON: I am not aware of -- I have not
- 12 made any studies of these operations.
- 13 MR. ETTINGER: Thank you. On the top of
- 14 page 4 there's a sentence here saying, "It is probable
- 15 that additional supplemental aeration will have to be
- 16 provided when a new DO standard is adopted."
- 17 MR. LANYON: Yes.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: What are you referring to
- 19 there?
- 20 MR. LANYON: Well, as you're well aware,
- 21 part of the UAA study is to come up with new standards
- 22 for the Chicago area waterways, and we know those
- 23 standards will have to meet them, and if it's necessary
- 24 to build supplemental -- additional supplemental aeration

- 1 stations to do so, we will.
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. Just to be clear,
- 3 though, for this purpose, or for purposes of this
- 4 proceeding, when you say new DO standard, you're not
- 5 talking about this DO standard proceeding. You're
- 6 talking about another DO proceeding that you're
- 7 anticipating as coming out of the UAA studies.
- 8 MR. LANYON: That is correct.
- 9 MR. ETTINGER: Now, you mention here a draft
- 10 of a proposed DO concentration of 4.0 milligrams per
- 11 liter and the general use standard in the Dresden Island
- 12 Pool. Where are those numbers coming from?
- 13 MR. LANYON: That comes from the report
- 14 prepared by the IEPA's consultant for the UAA study for
- 15 the lower Des Plaines River.
- 16 MR. ETTINGER: Again, we're talking about
- 17 proposed DO studies that are coming out of the use
- 18 attainability analysis.
- 19 MR. LANYON: That is correct.
- 20 MR. ETTINGER: Will the numbers coming out
- 21 of the use attainability analysis be driven by the number
- that comes out of this proceeding?
- MR. LANYON: Possibly. That remains to be
- 24 seen.

- 1 MR. ETTINGER: But at least it's entirely
- 2 possible that the use attainability analysis numbers will
- 3 be different than the numbers coming out of this
- 4 proceeding.
- 5 MR. LANYON: That could be. That could
- 6 happen.
- 7 MR. ETTINGER: In fact, in the last sentence
- 8 of this, you say, "Therefore, when the proposed
- 9 rulemaking for the CAWs comes before the Illinois
- 10 Pollution Control Board, it will have to include some
- 11 other water quality standard than is being proposed by
- 12 either the IAWA or the IEPA/Illinois Department of
- 13 Natural Resources for general use waters."
- MR. LANYON: Is that a question?
- 15 MR. ETTINGER: Yes, that is a question. So
- in fact, you don't want the standard that comes out of
- 17 this proceeding to be applied to those waters.
- 18 MR. LANYON: It may be difficult to meet
- 19 that standard if that's applied. However, it's my
- 20 understanding as part of the UAA study that there will be
- 21 a different set of standards proposed.
- MR. ETTINGER: So is this proceeding
- 23 relevant to the numbers that the Water Reclamation
- 24 District is going to have to meet as a result of the UAA

- 1 study?
- 2 MR. LANYON: I'm sorry. Are you asking if
- 3 this proceeding is relevant to that?
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: This proceeding we're in here
- 5 today is not going to be setting your numbers, is it?
- 6 MR. LANYON: Well, I think it is, because it
- 7 is sort of an example of what we'll be going through for
- 8 these other -- in future proceedings to set standards for
- 9 the Chicago area waterways.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: Okay. So it's relevant as
- 11 some sort of model, but you're not -- you do not believe
- 12 that these numbers should be applied to your system and
- 13 you don't expect them to be.
- MR. LANYON: Well, at the present time, none
- 15 of the waterways in the Chicago area are on the enhanced
- list, so the proposal by the IEPA and the DNR would not
- 17 be operative in our area.
- 18 MR. ETTINGER: I think it's safe to say that
- 19 the Chicago River is not going to go on the enhanced
- 20 list.
- 21 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: If I could just
- 22 clarify that, there are some general use waterways within
- 23 the District's water system?
- 24 MR. LANYON: That is correct. Most of the

- 1 waterways are general use, talking about all of the
- 2 tributary steams to the deep-draft waterways, Des Plaines
- 3 River, Salt Creek, etc. These are all general use
- 4 waters.
- 5 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And is it your
- 6 understanding, then, that they would become subject to
- 7 any new DO general use standard that were to come out of
- 8 this proceeding?
- 9 MR. LANYON: Those waterways would, yes.
- 10 MR. ETTINGER: The waterways that are being
- 11 affected by the UAA you believe will be subject to
- 12 dissolved oxygen standards that come out of the UAAs, not
- 13 out of this proceeding.
- MR. LANYON: That's correct.
- 15 MR. RAO: I think Mr. McGill was referring
- 16 to the Chicago area waterways where in your testimony on
- 17 page 2 you noted that there's a stretch of 4 miles of the
- 18 North Shore Channel and 1.6 miles of the Chicago River
- 19 which are general use and not secondary contact. Am I
- 20 right on those --
- 21 MR. LANYON: That's correct.
- MR. RAO: And will those be subject to the
- 23 proposed DO standards or will they be subject to the
- 24 standard that comes out of the UAA?

- 1 MR. LANYON: Well, without some proceeding
- 2 with respect to the UAA, if nothing else changes, they
- 3 may be subject to the standard that comes out of this
- 4 proceeding.
- 5 MR. RAO: Thank you for the clarification.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: A portion of the Dresden
- 7 Island Pool is now general use water; is that correct?
- 8 MR. LANYON: That's correct.
- 9 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Ettinger, did
- 10 you have any further questions?
- 11 MR. ETTINGER: Yes. Should we now -- Should
- 12 I now ask my questions of Mr. Kollias or --
- 13 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Yeah. They're
- 14 answering questions as a --
- MR. ETTINGER: As a team? Okay.
- 16 Mr. Kollias, in a sentence in your prefiled testimony,
- 17 you state, "Using DO saturation by itself could result in
- 18 situations of 100 percent DO saturation at high
- 19 temperatures with concentrations that are still harmful
- 20 to fish and invertebrates." Under what circumstance
- 21 could you have a 100 percent DO saturation that was
- 22 harmful to fish?
- MR. KOLLIAS: That was provided by our staff
- 24 biologist, and that is where I got that statement.

- 1 MR. ETTINGER: Do you know how hot the water
- 2 has to be for a 100 percent DO saturation to be a low
- 3 dissolved oxygen concentration?
- 4 MR. KOLLIAS: What temperature, you said?
- 5 MR. ETTINGER: Yeah. What temperature would
- 6 the water have to be for 100 percent saturation level to
- 7 be below 5.0 milligrams per liter?
- 8 MR. KOLLIAS: I don't know that offhand.
- 9 MR. ETTINGER: In the next sentence you say,
- 10 "DO concentration must be utilized in the standard
- 11 because it is possible to control DO concentration
- 12 through management practices by supplemental aeration and
- 13 other mechanical means." If we wrote the future DO
- 14 standard taking into account saturation levels by simply
- 15 requiring a higher milligram per liter during certain
- 16 months, say, retaining the current standard for January
- or other cold weather months, would that affect your
- 18 ability to utilize management practices to meet the
- 19 standard?
- 20 MR. KOLLIAS: As long as we have a milligram
- 21 per liter standard to go by.
- MR. ETTINGER: You'd be okay.
- MR. KOLLIAS: (Nods head up and down.)
- MS. CONWAY: You have to say yes.

- 1 MR. KOLLIAS: Yes. I'm sorry.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: You have to make
- 3 sure you answer orally.
- 4 MR. ETTINGER: On page 8 of the prefiled
- 5 testimony, there's, "The following comments should also
- 6 be considered by the Pollution Control Board prior to
- 7 promulgation of the final rule." Say, "The draft rule as
- 8 it is currently written does not specify a minimum
- 9 frequency of monitoring requirement for either the
- 10 sensitive period or the non-sensitive period. The final
- 11 rule should address this." What do you mean, first of
- 12 all, by the draft rule?
- MR. KOLLIAS: The draft rule as it's
- 14 proposed.
- 15 MR. ETTINGER: By the IAWA or by the Agency?
- MR. KOLLIAS: By the Agency.
- 17 MR. ETTINGER: Is it your understanding that
- 18 the IAWA rule has a provision for continuous monitoring
- 19 or specifying frequency of monitoring?
- MR. KOLLIAS: No.
- 21 MR. ETTINGER: Is it your position that this
- 22 board -- well, I guess the language states for itself.
- 23 The final rule should contain provisions specifying
- 24 minimum frequency of monitoring?

- 1 MR. KOLLIAS: Yes.
- 2 MR. ETTINGER: So you don't agree with
- 3 either of the proposals as they're currently written.
- 4 MR. KOLLIAS: We need monitoring to
- 5 determine compliance with the standard.
- 6 MR. ETTINGER: "The draft rule as currently
- 7 written does not specify or offer guidance as to how many
- 8 sample points must be maintained to ensure compliance;
- 9 the final rule should address that." It's your position,
- 10 then, that all of the current petitions in front of us
- 11 need work in order to specify things that they don't now
- 12 contain.
- MR. KOLLIAS: Yes.
- MR. ETTINGER: That's all my questions.
- 15 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any further
- 16 questions for the District's witnesses?
- MS. WILLIAMS: I have just a couple, and I
- 18 think Albert might have hit on this issue. At the end of
- 19 your testimony, Mr. Lanyon, you stated, you know, you are
- 20 here in support of IAWA's proposal, so if the word
- 21 "proposal" is used in the testimony, in the absence of a
- 22 modifier to whose proposal it should be, do we assume
- 23 that you're referring to IAWA's proposal or the Agency's
- 24 proposal?

- 1 MR. LANYON: I'm referring to the IAWA
- 2 proposal.
- 3 MS. WILLIAMS: Okay. Thank you. On page 2
- 4 of your testimony, Mr. Lanyon, you make a statement that,
- 5 towards the bottom, "The CAWs and" -- "The Chicago
- 6 waterways and the lower Des Plaines River are meeting
- 7 most general use water quality standards at most
- 8 locations for most of the time except for bacteria and
- 9 dissolved oxygen." You're not trying to testify here
- 10 today that the lower Des Plaines River and the CAWs are
- 11 meeting all the temperature standards most of the time?
- MR. LANYON: Could you repeat that one?
- MS. WILLIAMS: With regard to the general
- 14 use standards that are being met in those waterways,
- 15 you're not trying to testify today that temperature is
- 16 part of the most standards that are met most of the time,
- 17 are you?
- 18 MR. LANYON: I don't believe we reviewed the
- 19 temperature data.
- 20 MS. WILLIAMS: That's fine. So you're not
- 21 trying to testify one way or another about that.
- MR. LANYON: No.
- MS. WILLIAMS: So there might be some other
- 24 parameters that -- besides bacteria and DO that might be

- 1 an issue in that waterway?
- 2 MR. LANYON: Well, in the UAA studies we
- 3 were looking at metals and oxygen-demanding substances.
- 4 MS. WILLIAMS: And you understand -- I mean,
- 5 I'm not trying to get into too much detail because I
- 6 don't think it's relevant, but I'm concerned about
- 7 getting testimony on the record about things that I
- 8 believe were problems in part of that setting. For
- 9 example, metals, I think there was some issues with
- 10 copper, and you're not trying to thoroughly assess the
- 11 parameters that are in compliance in that waterway by
- 12 that statement, are you?
- MR. LANYON: Well, no, but I think my
- 14 statement about most of the time in most locations for
- 15 most parameters was enough wiggle room.
- MS. WILLIAMS: I will give you that.
- 17 Mr. Kollias, when you suggested that the proposals
- 18 should -- at least for the EPA/DNR proposal it should
- 19 specify whether the averaging is to be a running average,
- 20 I think, or a calendar average, would you have an
- 21 objection if the Agency was recommending a running
- 22 average?
- MR. KOLLIAS: No.
- MS. WILLIAMS: And when you calculated the

- 1 running averages, did you wrap those averages around each
- 2 month or did you cut them off at the end of a month? Do
- 3 you understand the question? I'm not sure I'm saying it
- 4 clearly.
- 5 MR. KOLLIAS: Yes, I do, but I didn't have
- 6 the raw data before me, so I can't --
- 7 MS. WILLIAMS: Okay. So you're not sure.
- 8 MR. KOLLIAS: Right.
- 9 MS. WILLIAMS: I also think that,
- 10 Mr. Lanyon, when you were being questioned by
- 11 Mr. Ettinger you referred to the Des Plaines River as
- 12 being a general use waterway, and I just want to clarify
- 13 for the record, you're not talking about the portion of
- 14 the lower Des Plaines that is the subject of the UAA?
- 15 That's secondary contact, correct?
- MR. LANYON: That's correct, secondary
- 17 contact.
- 18 MS. WILLIAMS: Thank you. That's all I
- 19 wanted to clear up. That's all I have at this time.
- 20 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Any
- 21 further questions for the District's witnesses?
- 22 Mr. Harsch, any questions?
- MR. HARSCH: No.
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I just wanted to

- 1 clarify, the -- I believe it was Mr. Lanyon's testimony
- 2 earlier there are no district waterways that would be
- 3 subject to any of the enhanced tier standards proposed by
- 4 the Agency. Is that correct?
- 5 MR. LANYON: That's my understanding.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Mr. Kollias, the
- 7 sample results that you present in your prefiled
- 8 testimony, did you compare those results with either the
- 9 IAWA proposal or the current board standard?
- 10 MR. KOLLIAS: No. Just what's stated in the
- 11 testimony.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Thank you.
- 13 And, Mr. Lanyon, toward the end of your prefiled
- 14 testimony you talk about capital resource commitments of
- 15 the District and the ability to raise funds and state
- 16 that the Board will have to take this in consideration
- 17 when adopting standards requiring the District to expend
- 18 capital funds for infrastructure to comply with the
- 19 standard. Are you referring there to the future
- 20 rulemaking based on the UAA studies or are you referring
- 21 to this rulemaking?
- 22 MR. LANYON: It would apply to either
- 23 situation.
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Would the District

- 1 face those expenses under the current DO standard or
- 2 similar expenses if the DO standard did not change?
- 3 MR. LANYON: Well, since we're involved in
- 4 the UAA studies, there have been no demand by the Agency
- 5 that we meet the current standards, and as I pointed out,
- 6 at some times we don't meet the current standard.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Do you know if
- 8 those sorts of capital expenditures would be required if
- 9 the IAWA proposal were adopted?
- 10 MR. LANYON: I -- Well, yes, that would
- 11 accept the -- that would apply to the segments of our
- 12 waterways that are presently general use, and all I'm
- 13 suggesting there is that you have to give us some time to
- 14 come into compliance in terms of, you know, designing and
- 15 constructing facilities and doing this within what we're
- 16 now allowed to do in terms of statutory authority for tax
- 17 levies.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: When you say take
- 19 it into account, is that something that you would expect
- 20 to see in rule language or are you just referring to the
- 21 Agency's enforcement discretion or --
- MR. LANYON: It could be enforcement
- 23 discretion. It could be a waiver. We would come back
- 24 and ask for time to do this. I mean, you know --

- 1 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: That's --
- 2 MR. LANYON: Or it could be built into an
- 3 implementation plan as part of the rulemaking.
- 4 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: That's actually
- 5 related to a couple of points that Mr. Kollias made, and
- 6 maybe I could just ask about those now. He suggested
- 7 that the -- this is page 8 and 9 of his prefiled
- 8 testimony. He asked the Board to consider two items;
- 9 one, for urban-impacted and CSO-impacted streams, a
- 10 waiver provision should be allowed for time for further
- 11 study of the affordability and feasibility of technology
- 12 that must be installed for these streams to come into
- 13 compliance, and then also a separate wet weather standard
- 14 applicable to the time following stormwater runoff that
- 15 would allow reduced DO levels for a limited period needs
- 16 to be investigated. Those two concepts along with the
- 17 item we were just talking about from your testimony, has
- 18 the District considered whether its concerns could be
- 19 addressed by an adjusted standard or site-specific
- 20 regulation under the Environmental Protection Act for a
- 21 variance, for example?
- 22 MR. LANYON: Well, we could pursue either of
- 23 those options. I'm --
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. I just

- 1 wondered if existing regulatory relief mechanisms might
- 2 be adequate as opposed to the suggestions here, which
- 3 seem to call for rule language building in specific types
- 4 of waivers or variances.
- 5 MR. LANYON: If there was some understanding
- 6 of our ability to obtain that relief, that would not be a
- 7 problem, using those existing remedies.
- 8 MR. RAO: And as a follow-up to Mr. McGill's
- 9 question, these two items that you have requested that
- 10 the Board give consideration, are those -- you know, are
- 11 you asking those issues to be addressed only in terms of
- 12 how this rule may affect the District or in general for
- 13 the state-wide regulations?
- MR. LANYON: Well, we're addressing our
- 15 concerns in the Chicago area. There may be other
- 16 concerns downstate, but I'm not addressing that.
- MR. RAO: Okay.
- 18 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any further
- 19 questions for these witnesses? Okay. If you wouldn't
- 20 mind just sticking around, we had a few questions related
- 21 to your testimony that we wanted to pose to DNR and the
- 22 Agency, and maybe I could just pick up with Ms. Williams'
- 23 last question. Mr. Kollias at page 8 had referred to the
- 24 running average method and calendar week method for

- 1 calculating seven-day daily minimum or seven-day daily
- 2 mean DO value, calling for one method to be recommended,
- 3 and then the same question or same -- they call for the
- 4 same clarification to be made in the rule for the
- 5 thirty-day average. Do you know if you had any thoughts
- 6 on that, whether that might be a -- whether that should
- 7 be addressed in this board rulemaking, and if so, how?
- 8 MR. SHORT: In regard to calculating the
- 9 seven-day means, one, we don't necessarily think it needs
- 10 to be in the rule. Our preference would be for just a
- 11 seven-day running average. One of the issues with the
- 12 continuous monitoring which this would deal with is that
- 13 setting it by calendar week might make it difficult for
- 14 some of our monitoring structure. We can get to a site
- on a Wednesday and put the monitor out for seven days.
- 16 That wouldn't exactly fall in what people typically would
- 17 think of as a calendar week, so we would prefer just a
- 18 straight seven-day running average. Does that --
- 19 MR. FREVERT: I want to follow up on that.
- 20 Beyond administrative ease or any practicality, I think
- 21 we're trying to establish a standard that is protecting
- 22 the organisms in the biological community out there, and
- 23 they don't know a Saturday or a Sunday. If they're
- 24 exposed to this stressful condition for seven days, it

- 1 doesn't matter whether it goes from one particular period
- 2 to another. It's a continuous time frame. I think
- 3 that's why the rationale is the running average is the
- 4 way to look at it.
- 5 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I'm sorry. If you
- 6 could just identify yourself for the court reporter.
- 7 MR. SHORT: Oh, I'm sorry.
- 8 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: We missed you
- 9 there. Thanks.
- 10 MR. SHORT: I apologize. I identified
- 11 myself yesterday. Matt Short with the Illinois EPA.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. So the
- 13 Agency's sense was that the rule should not include
- 14 specification of running average method but you -- that's
- what you'd look for or you'd prefer?
- MS. WILLIAMS: That's what I heard.
- MR. FREVERT: Yeah. Again, I think it's --
- 18 if that condition exists for seven days and it's below
- 19 that average, our methodology and our biological
- 20 conclusion is it constitutes an unacceptable level of
- 21 stress, so a running average, in my mind, makes sense.
- 22 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. And the
- 23 District had also asked that the final rule address
- 24 minimum frequency of monitoring and number of sampling

- 1 points. The Agency's thoughts on those issues?
- 2 MR. FREVERT: Number of sampling points,
- 3 wherever the standard applies is where it applies. It
- 4 can be one; it can be more than one. The point is, I
- 5 believe, if the condition is exceeded or not met in a
- 6 location that's designated to support that use, you can
- 7 make a legal conclusion or a programatic conclusion and
- 8 you don't have to duplicate it in multiple places.
- 9 In terms of number of samples, I think that
- 10 varies a lot depending on the actual dynamics of the
- 11 system and how much variation there is in the oxygen
- 12 profile from minute to minute and hour to hour over the
- 13 course of a day or a week, so I think it's impossible to
- 14 even -- even if you desire to make the needs of
- 15 administrative ease to specify a specific number of
- 16 samples, it is going to achieve the level of statistical
- 17 representatives that is necessary to draw the conclusion
- 18 the seven-day period really did average this value. I
- 19 don't think you can magically say that's X or Y samples.
- 20 In terms of a minimum, yeah, to determine the absolute
- 21 daily minimum, I think we need a minimum of one sample.
- 22 To determine a period average, I think we need in excess
- 23 of one sample. I can't go beyond that at this point.
- 24 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: There was some

- 1 dispute earlier as to what you may have said about
- 2 potential agency rules. Is there anything you wanted to
- 3 add on that, agency rules addressing issues like
- 4 implementation, sampling, methodologies, etc.?
- 5 MR. FREVERT: I -- Sure, I'd be happy to
- 6 fill in. I don't anticipate any agency rules on that.
- 7 We certainly establish our own field practices and field
- 8 methodology, and we may identify some guidelines there
- 9 for applications in certain types of circumstances, but
- 10 that -- again, that's our field methods and manuals.
- 11 That's not a regulation or an agency rule.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. I saw
- 13 that we did have one person sign up for -- who did not
- 14 prefile who was interested in testifying, so at this
- 15 point we'll give one last opportunity for questions to
- 16 any of these witnesses present. Okay. Seeing none, why
- don't we go off the record for one moment, please.
- 18 (Off the record.)
- 19 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Why don't we
- 20 go back on the record. Chairman Girard has a follow-up
- 21 question which he will ask now, and then we'll move on
- 22 with the final witness.
- 23 CHAIRMAN GIRARD: I just have a general
- 24 implementation question. It probably can go to

- 1 Mr. Frevert, let him decide who can answer it, or maybe
- 2 he can, but if -- let's just say that -- speculate if the
- 3 Board does change the dissolved oxygen general water
- 4 quality standard at some point in the future, just let's
- 5 say January 1, 2008, it takes effect, how would that
- 6 impact your implementation in terms of rewriting NPDES
- 7 permits as they come up in relation to things like permit
- 8 conditions, things of that sort?
- 9 MR. FREVERT: In those instances, if we have
- 10 a special condition that would require stream monitoring
- 11 for the specific purposes of trying to assess attainment
- 12 of the standard of the stream, there would be the obvious
- 13 need to go back and look at those special conditions and
- 14 see if we have to modify them and change the monitoring
- 15 regime or frequency or things of that nature. Beyond
- 16 that, we would use the standard -- as I said, if somebody
- 17 applied for it in terms of a lagoon exemption, we'd relax
- 18 their BOD limits from 10 to 30 or from 20 to 30, and in
- 19 that regard we would use a new standard as the end point
- 20 in that predicting model, but beyond that, I don't see
- 21 many specific ramifications on the way we operate our
- 22 NPDES permitting program.
- 23 CHAIRMAN GIRARD: Would you need to rework
- 24 any permits that are currently in place before they come

- 1 up for renewal?
- 2 MR. FREVERT: I don't believe so. As a
- 3 matter of practice we don't routinely do that, but our
- 4 permits do have boilerplate language in them, does have a
- 5 reopener clause, so if necessary, we could do that.
- 6 CHAIRMAN GIRARD: Thank you.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Any
- 8 other questions?
- 9 MR. ETTINGER: I just had a couple just to
- 10 follow up on Mr. Girard's questions.
- 11 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Sure. If you could
- 12 just use the microphone, please.
- MR. ETTINGER: Oh, I'm sorry. How many
- 14 Illinois permits have ambient stream monitoring as a
- 15 requirement or a condition?
- MR. FREVERT: A small number. I don't know.
- MR. ETTINGER: 1 percent? 10 percent?
- 18 MR. FREVERT: I would guess less than 1
- 19 percent.
- 20 MR. ETTINGER: And the reason that the
- 21 change in the standard is unlikely to change in any NPDES
- 22 permit limits is because now IEPA uses a deoxygenating
- 23 waste rule that describes 10 milligrams per liter CBOD or
- 24 20 milligrams per liter CBOD in all of its NPDES permits;

- 1 is that correct?
- 2 MR. FREVERT: Lacking the word all, I would
- 3 agree with you. In the vast majority of them, that's
- 4 correct.
- 5 MR. ETTINGER: Thank you.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Any
- 7 further questions? Seeing none, we have another witness.
- 8 I'd ask the court reporter to swear in the witness,
- 9 please.
- 10 (Witness sworn.)
- 11 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: If you could state
- 12 your name, title and organization, please, and then
- 13 proceed with your testimony.
- MS. SKRUKRUD: Okay. My name is Cindy
- 15 Skrukrud. I work as a clean water advocate for the
- 16 Illinois chapter of the Sierra Club, and I have just a
- 17 brief statement based on Sierra Club's participation in
- 18 this proceeding to date.
- 19 We agree with the IAWA that Illinois' current DO
- 20 standard is very simple. The proposal to revive the
- 21 Illinois -- revise the Illinois standard has brought to
- 22 light the complexity of determining the best standard for
- 23 a state which encompasses the Shawnee Forest to the Rock
- 24 River basin. Like everyone here, of course we wish we

- 1 had more data available to us, but we have been pleased
- 2 with how the Illinois EPA and Illinois Department of
- 3 Natural Resources have engaged their scientists in the
- 4 development of their proposed standard. This includes
- 5 involving the many field biologists who are the ones who
- 6 know Illinois waters from north to south, including large
- 7 rivers and small streams. Thus, we support the Agency's
- 8 proposal.
- 9 The joint agency prefiled testimony of April 3,
- 10 2006, contains a technical support document, Exhibit 23,
- 11 that spells out the research and analysis that supports
- 12 the State's recommendation regarding the proposed
- 13 narrative standard, regarding stream segments containing
- 14 aquatic life that met the threshold for higher DO
- 15 standards and their research into the spawning periods of
- 16 Illinois fish and DO requirements of different life
- 17 stages. However, we have been convinced by Dr. Murphy's
- 18 concerns that a revised standard must ensure sufficient
- 19 dissolved oxygen for aquatic life during low
- 20 temperatures. While it will likely not have any
- 21 practical impact, we support a revision to the State's
- 22 proposal to require a higher minimum DO level in the
- 23 months of December to March. We believe a minimum level
- of 6.5 milligrams per liter would be appropriate.

- 1 Regarding the Agency's definitions of quiescent
- 2 water, reservoirs, etc., we have concerns regarding their
- 3 future application but believe the rules are capable of
- 4 being implemented in a manner that will protect Illinois
- 5 aquatic life. This proceeding has also shown the need
- 6 for more research, including more continuous DO
- 7 monitoring and a better understanding of the impact of
- 8 nutrients and other man-made factors on dissolved oxygen
- 9 levels in our rivers and streams and the impact of those
- 10 DO levels -- the impact those DO levels have on aquatic
- 11 life in all parts of the state. Thank you.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you. Any
- 13 questions for the witness?
- 14 MS. WILLIAMS: I just wanted to sort of
- 15 flesh out the record a little bit. Cindy, could you
- 16 explain to the Board why you feel your recommendation for
- 17 the cold weather number would have little practical
- 18 effect?
- 19 MS. SKRUKRUD: Well, as -- I think as --
- 20 from the limited look at -- that we've done at what the
- 21 DO levels are in streams during those cold months,
- 22 believe that as Dr. Murphy testified yesterday, even a
- 23 place like Bubbly Creek is able to meet a 6 and a half
- 24 milligram per liter DO level during winter months.

- 1 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: I just had a
- 2 question on where -- you said a 6.5 milligrams per liter
- 3 from December through March inclusive, and you're
- 4 suggesting that as an amendment to the DNR/Agency
- 5 proposal?
- 6 MS. SKRUKRUD: Yes.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And would that then
- 8 apply in both the tier I and tier II?
- 9 MS. SKRUKRUD: Let me just look at -- yes.
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And I'm sorry.
- 11 That 6.5 milligrams per liter, it's still a dissolved
- 12 oxygen concentration?
- MR. SKRUKRUD: Yes.
- 14 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: It's not the
- 15 percent saturation?
- MS. SKRUKRUD: No. I mean, basically, that
- 17 proposal takes into account the need to make sure that
- 18 the oxygen partial -- that we have an oxygen partial
- 19 pressure gradient at all temperatures that allows for a
- 20 proper gas exchange between the water and the organism,
- 21 and to achieve approximately the same saturation level
- 22 that we get at when you have a DO level of 3.5 milligrams
- 23 per liter in August, to achieve that in water
- temperatures near freezing, you would have to have a DO

- 1 concentration of around 6.5 milligrams per liter.
- 2 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And is that 6.5 at
- 3 any time?
- 4 MS. SKRUKRUD: Yes.
- 5 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Thank you.
- 6 MS. SKRUKRUD: Thank you.
- 7 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Just one more
- 8 clarifying question. The 6.5 for those months, would
- 9 that apply in addition to all of the other standards that
- 10 are set forth in the DNR/Agency proposal?
- MS. SKRUKRUD: Yes.
- 12 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Except presumably
- 13 it would trump the --
- MS. SKRUKRUD: Yeah. Except for the ones it
- 15 would trump, yeah.
- 16 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Thank you.
- 17 Any further questions for this witness? Mr. Harsch?
- 18 MR. HARSCH: Roy Harsch on behalf of IAWA.
- 19 Do you have any data that supports that all the streams
- 20 in the state approach the temperatures that Dr. Murphy
- 21 was testifying about during those months of December
- 22 through March?
- MS. SKRUKRUD: That all streams get down
- 24 towards freezing during winter months?

- 1 MR. HARSCH: Yes.
- MS. SKRUKRUD: No, I haven't made a study of
- 3 which streams do not get near freezing during winter
- 4 months.
- 5 MR. HARSCH: No further questions.
- 6 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Any further
- 7 questions for the witness? Seeing none, I'd like to
- 8 thank you for testifying.
- 9 MS. SKRUKRUD: Thank you.
- 10 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: And I would like
- 11 to -- before we wrap up with a few procedural items, I'd
- 12 like to applaud everyone's efforts in this rulemaking.
- 13 It's very much appreciated. Just to make sure, is there
- 14 anyone else who wishes to testify today? Seeing no one,
- 15 why don't we go off the record for a moment.
- 16 (Off the record.)
- 17 HEARING OFFICER MCGILL: Okay. Why don't we
- 18 go back on the record. We just had a conversation off
- 19 the record to discuss a prefirst notice public comment
- 20 filing deadline, so to ensure that your public comment is
- 21 considered by the Board in any first notice decision, I'm
- 22 setting a prefirst notice public comment filing deadline
- of December 20. That's a Wednesday. We can say mailbox
- 24 rule, so you just have to get it in the mail that day, or

- 1 obviously you can electronically file, but make sure you
- 2 get it postmarked by the 20th. Anyone may file written
- 3 public comments in this rulemaking with the Clerk of the
- 4 Board from now until at least 45 days after any first
- 5 notice proposal is published in the Illinois Register.
- 6 Filing with the Board, whether made in paper or
- 7 electronically on Clerk's Office On-Line, or COOL, must
- 8 also be served in hard copy on the Hearing Officer and on
- 9 those persons on the service list. The RO4-25 service
- 10 list is updated from time to time and is available on the
- 11 Board's Web site. Copies of this hearing transcript
- 12 should be available at the Board by -- and posted on our
- 13 Web site by November 17.
- 14 Does anyone have any questions about any
- 15 procedural items at this point? Feel free to contact me
- 16 if anything comes up. Are there any other matters that
- 17 need to be addressed at this time? Seeing none, I again
- 18 would like to thank everyone for their participation
- 19 yesterday and today and throughout this rulemaking
- 20 proceeding, and this hearing is adjourned. Thank you.
- 21 (Hearing adjourned at 12:21 p.m. on November
- 22 3, 2006.)

23

24

| 1 | STATE OF ILLINOIS) |
|----|--|
| 2 |) SS COUNTY OF BOND) |
| 3 | |
| 4 | I, KAREN WAUGH, a Notary Public and Certified |
| 5 | Shorthand Reporter in and for the County of Bond, State |
| 6 | of Illinois, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that I was present at |
| 7 | Illinois Pollution Control Board, Springfield, Illinois, |
| 8 | on November 2 and 3, 2006, and did record the aforesaid |
| 9 | Hearing; that same was taken down in shorthand by me and |
| 10 | afterwards transcribed, and that the above and foregoing |
| 11 | is a true and correct transcript of said Hearing. |
| 12 | IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand |
| 13 | and affixed my Notarial Seal this 13th day of November, |
| 14 | 2006. |
| 15 | |
| 16 | |
| 17 | |
| 18 | Notary PublicCSR |
| 19 | #084-003688 |
| 20 | |
| 21 | |
| 22 | |
| 23 | |
| 24 | |